CHANGE THE WORLD
In my first year as Vice-Chancellor, I am excited to welcome you to Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha University of Canterbury (UC).

We are proud to offer you an excellent education and total learning experience. Your time at UC will prepare you to succeed and make a positive difference — tangata tū, tangata ora.

With world-leading and research-active lecturers, UC is committed to producing graduates who have mastered their chosen area of study, are employable, enterprising, globally aware, biculturally competent, and engaged with their community.

The transformation of our unique park-like campus with impressive new buildings and labs will provide you with a vibrant setting that enables student success.

An upgrade of our student management system – Ākonga ki Mua | Student First – is part of our commitment to improving your student experience, and making it easier to enrol.

2019 heralds the opening of the new University of Canterbury Students’ Association (UCSA) building Haere-roa – a dynamic central student hub that will become an unforgettable part of your total student experience.

It’s a special time to be studying at UC, and we warmly welcome you to our community.

Professor Cheryl de la Rey
Vice-Chancellor | Tumu Whakarae
The University of Canterbury
Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha is a truly holistic place of learning, made up of 7 outstanding dimensions that will prepare you to change the world.

1 UC Academic
Learn from world leaders and groundbreaking experts.
UC is in the world’s top 1% of universities and has a strong reputation for high-quality degrees, research-active teaching staff, and world-class facilities — see page 4.

2 UC Enterprise
Go beyond the classroom and make your ideas happen.
Got a good idea for a start-up venture? We have the resources to help you go for it. Want to make a difference and help others? We offer opportunities, both academic and social, for you to achieve this — see page 6.

To find out more and watch our videos go to
www.canterbury.ac.nz/about/UC7
3 UC Community

You can make a difference by getting involved.

Over the last few years, UC students have earned an international reputation for their community involvement — see page 8.

4 UC Global

Experience different cultures on campus or on a study exchange overseas.

Our campus is a culturally diverse community with over 100 nationalities represented. We also offer exchanges with 60 different partners around the world — see page 10.

5 UC Support

Tap into a dedicated support network, tools, and resources.

UC is committed to helping you thrive and succeed by providing a wide range of support services from the moment you arrive on campus — see page 12.

6 UC Bicultural

Gain bicultural experiences and perspectives to feel confident and competent in a multicultural world.

At Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha, we are committed to biculturalism. As part of this commitment, we work with Ngāi Tahu, the tangata whenua in our region — see page 14.

7 UC Active

With clubs, events, and outdoor adventure, you can have a unique student experience.

From the sea to the mountains, UC is on the doorstep of a massive outdoor ‘playground’. Grab your board, bike, or shoes and give it a go — see page 16.

Aisling — PROTECTING OUR TAONGA SPECIES
Bachelor of Science with Honours, studying towards a PhD in Biological Sciences
UC is in the world’s top 1% of universities and has a strong reputation for high-quality degrees, research-active teaching staff, and world-class facilities.

**So many study options**
Students learn from passionate lecturers in over 80 undergraduate subjects. Choose between professional training in areas such as Accounting, Engineering, Law, and Teaching, or more general study, for example in Arts, Commerce, and Science.

UC’s degrees cater for changing times. In recent years, UC has launched qualifications in Criminal Justice, Health Sciences, Global Humanitarian Engineering, Communication, and Product Design. [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses)

**Learn from the best**
- Teaching excellence is highly valued at UC, with outstanding teachers recognised by annual teaching awards.
- On average, our academics are cited more than any other Aotearoa New Zealand university.†
- You will learn from world experts, including 75 Ngā Manuhiri o Erskine | Erskine Fellows who visit UC to teach each year.

**A leading research institution**
Did you know UC is an important research university in Australasia?
- Our programmes are research-led, with UC having the highest proportion of research active teaching staff.†
- UC is ranked in the top two places in Aotearoa New Zealand for 10 subjects out of 30.†

**How will I learn?**
You will have access to:
- modern teaching spaces and facilities
- over 1.9 million research items
- three libraries and over 30 heritage collections
- well-equipped laboratories, including brand new Science and Engineering labs
- computer suites that are open 24–7.

**More information**
[www.canterbury.ac.nz/get-started/why-uc](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/get-started/why-uc)

---

**150+ SUBJECTS**
From Accounting to Te Reo Māori

**120+** degree qualifications offered at UC

**40** recognised research centres, institutes, and hubs at UC

**11** subjects ranked in the top 200 of the world’s universities*†

*QS World University Rankings by Subject, 2019.
†The TEC Performance-Based Research Fund Assessment, 2012. 2018 results are due April 2019, and will be published on the UC website.

**Experiential learning**
Opportunities for applied learning at UC can take the form of:
- enterprise initiatives (page 6)
- internships and work placements (page 6)
- community involvement (page 8)
- study abroad (page 10)
- biculturally relevant experience (page 14).
‘It makes your learning much more real when you suddenly see bacteria change colour or grow on a new medium. It makes the theory click into place, and the academic experience becomes way more interesting.’

Sophie — MICRO BIOME. BIG IMPACT
Studying towards a PhD in Biological Sciences
At UC, we know that real-life experiences can enhance your academic studies as well as your CV. The attributes of enterprise, innovation, resilience, and creativity are highly valued by businesses and communities the world over.

Real-world education

Experiential learning gets you out of your comfort zone and provides you with relevant work experience before graduation.

- There are eight bachelor’s degrees that offer work experience internships as part of the degree.
- Take a specific course that focuses on community engagement or entrepreneurship.
- Get active in the community (page 9).
- Expand your horizons abroad (page 15).
- Work or volunteer to make contacts and build your CV.

Turn your idea into a reality

UC, like Ōtautahi Christchurch, is a hotbed of innovation.

Centre for Entrepreneurship
Te Pokapū Rakahinonga (UCE)

If you have an idea for a business or social enterprise, or want to become more innovative and entrepreneurial, tap into the UCE space to network, collaborate, and create. It coordinates:

- Local, national, and international SDS Business Case competitions.
- Summer Startup Programme, Hatchery Programme, and scholarships to fast-track your business idea to reality, with the support of business mentors and industry experts.
- The Impact Summit – a multi-day event designed to help you set and achieve entrepreneurial goals.
- UCE disrupt Challenge Series in partnership with local businesses and organisations.

Make your experiences count

Get a competitive edge with UC’s unique Co-curricular Record (CCR), which recognises your participation in pre-approved activities outside the classroom and is visible to future employers. Activities include working for UC, volunteering, leading a club, or being a class rep.

UC Enterprise

Have you got a great business idea and want to learn beyond the classroom? We have the resources to help you get started. UC offers unique experience-based programmes to give you a taste of the real world.

$200,000

on offer for UC’s student innovators and entrepreneurs

100+

speakers at UC in 2018

150+

external business mentors engaged in 2018

1,900+

students have opted into the Co-curricular Record

Enterprise-focused student clubs

- 180 Degrees Consulting – students provide consulting services to local non-profit groups.
- entré – a student-run club that organises the $85k Challenge Competition.
- Global China Connection – connects students with China-related opportunities.
- Latin America New Zealand Society connects students to Latin America.
- Women in Business – dedicated to building a community of confident, capable, and connected women.

More information

Centre for Entrepreneurship
www.canterbury.ac.nz/business/uce

MORE

Centre for Entrepreneurship
Te Pokapū Rakahinonga (UCE)

If you have an idea for a business or social enterprise, or want to become more innovative and entrepreneurial, tap into the UCE space to network, collaborate, and create. It coordinates:

- Local, national, and international SDS Business Case competitions.
- Summer Startup Programme, Hatchery Programme, and scholarships to fast-track your business idea to reality, with the support of business mentors and industry experts.
- The Impact Summit – a multi-day event designed to help you set and achieve entrepreneurial goals.
- UCE disrupt Challenge Series in partnership with local businesses and organisations.

Make your experiences count

Get a competitive edge with UC’s unique Co-curricular Record (CCR), which recognises your participation in pre-approved activities outside the classroom and is visible to future employers. Activities include working for UC, volunteering, leading a club, or being a class rep.

Centre for Entrepreneurship
Te Pokapū Rakahinonga (UCE)

If you have an idea for a business or social enterprise, or want to become more innovative and entrepreneurial, tap into the UCE space to network, collaborate, and create. It coordinates:

- Local, national, and international SDS Business Case competitions.
- Summer Startup Programme, Hatchery Programme, and scholarships to fast-track your business idea to reality, with the support of business mentors and industry experts.
- The Impact Summit – a multi-day event designed to help you set and achieve entrepreneurial goals.
- UCE disrupt Challenge Series in partnership with local businesses and organisations.

Make your experiences count

Get a competitive edge with UC’s unique Co-curricular Record (CCR), which recognises your participation in pre-approved activities outside the classroom and is visible to future employers. Activities include working for UC, volunteering, leading a club, or being a class rep.

Centre for Entrepreneurship
Te Pokapū Rakahinonga (UCE)

If you have an idea for a business or social enterprise, or want to become more innovative and entrepreneurial, tap into the UCE space to network, collaborate, and create. It coordinates:

- Local, national, and international SDS Business Case competitions.
- Summer Startup Programme, Hatchery Programme, and scholarships to fast-track your business idea to reality, with the support of business mentors and industry experts.
- The Impact Summit – a multi-day event designed to help you set and achieve entrepreneurial goals.
- UCE disrupt Challenge Series in partnership with local businesses and organisations.

Make your experiences count

Get a competitive edge with UC’s unique Co-curricular Record (CCR), which recognises your participation in pre-approved activities outside the classroom and is visible to future employers. Activities include working for UC, volunteering, leading a club, or being a class rep.

Centre for Entrepreneurship
Te Pokapū Rakahinonga (UCE)

If you have an idea for a business or social enterprise, or want to become more innovative and entrepreneurial, tap into the UCE space to network, collaborate, and create. It coordinates:

- Local, national, and international SDS Business Case competitions.
- Summer Startup Programme, Hatchery Programme, and scholarships to fast-track your business idea to reality, with the support of business mentors and industry experts.
- The Impact Summit – a multi-day event designed to help you set and achieve entrepreneurial goals.
- UCE disrupt Challenge Series in partnership with local businesses and organisations.

Make your experiences count

Get a competitive edge with UC’s unique Co-curricular Record (CCR), which recognises your participation in pre-approved activities outside the classroom and is visible to future employers. Activities include working for UC, volunteering, leading a club, or being a class rep.

Centre for Entrepreneurship
Te Pokapū Rakahinonga (UCE)

If you have an idea for a business or social enterprise, or want to become more innovative and entrepreneurial, tap into the UCE space to network, collaborate, and create. It coordinates:

- Local, national, and international SDS Business Case competitions.
- Summer Startup Programme, Hatchery Programme, and scholarships to fast-track your business idea to reality, with the support of business mentors and industry experts.
- The Impact Summit – a multi-day event designed to help you set and achieve entrepreneurial goals.
- UCE disrupt Challenge Series in partnership with local businesses and organisations.

Make your experiences count

Get a competitive edge with UC’s unique Co-curricular Record (CCR), which recognises your participation in pre-approved activities outside the classroom and is visible to future employers. Activities include working for UC, volunteering, leading a club, or being a class rep.

Centre for Entrepreneurship
Te Pokapū Rakahinonga (UCE)

If you have an idea for a business or social enterprise, or want to become more innovative and entrepreneurial, tap into the UCE space to network, collaborate, and create. It coordinates:

- Local, national, and international SDS Business Case competitions.
- Summer Startup Programme, Hatchery Programme, and scholarships to fast-track your business idea to reality, with the support of business mentors and industry experts.
- The Impact Summit – a multi-day event designed to help you set and achieve entrepreneurial goals.
- UCE disrupt Challenge Series in partnership with local businesses and organisations.

Make your experiences count

Get a competitive edge with UC’s unique Co-curricular Record (CCR), which recognises your participation in pre-approved activities outside the classroom and is visible to future employers. Activities include working for UC, volunteering, leading a club, or being a class rep.
‘I’d like to be a sustainable ethical investor, a business leader, and ultimately go into politics. It’s a 15-year plan, and it’s starting right here!’

Manny — MAKING MONEY ETHICAL
Studying towards a Bachelor of Commerce and a Bachelor of Arts in Economics, Management, Political Science and International Relations, and a minor in Accounting
UC students have earned an international reputation for their continued involvement in the Ōtautahi Christchurch community and abroad.

Urban transformation and social entrepreneurship projects around Ōtautahi Christchurch allow students to connect with people and organisations.

Whether on an industry internship through the UC Student Volunteer Army (UC SVA) or by taking a service-learning course, there are many ways you can make a difference to the Ōtautahi community.

The best of campus life
UC’s unique campus is like a small city set in a beautiful green landscape, you will find 12 cafés, bars, and eateries, three libraries, a health centre, pharmacy, recreation centre, two community gardens, and a bookstore.

The majority of our halls of residence are within easy walking distance of the UC campus.

Colour me Ōtautahi
Cheer on the Canterbury rugby team with the Cantabs club, help a local school as a UC SVA member, or check out a music festival in Hagley Park.

Ōtautahi is a varied and vibrant place to live, study, and play – see page 16 for more about the active lifestyle the Waitaha Canterbury region has to offer.

How can I get involved?
You can develop transferable, employable skills at UC by:
• making an impact through internships, work placements, and research projects
• taking relevant courses such as CHCH 101 Strengthening Communities through Social Innovation (students do 30 hours of hands-on service with organisations around Ōtautahi)
• volunteering with groups like Te Ture Whānui o Waitaha | Community Law Canterbury.

The social network
Active students’ association
The University of Canterbury Students’ Association (UCSA) is 100% owned and operated by students for students; providing communications, support, and facilities.

Clubs
UC is renowned for its clubs culture – there are more than 160 groups, covering every academic, cultural, recreational, and sporting interest imaginable.

More information
www.sva.org.nz
www.ccc.govt.nz/news-and-events
'I was a Service Coordinator for Emerging Leaders, getting students involved with things like the City Mission and Husky Rescue. There’s lots of amazing stuff to do in the Christchurch community! That has led onto a role as Equity and Wellbeing Rep with the UCSA.'

Jack — FIGHTING FOR HUMAN RIGHTS
Studying towards a Bachelor of Laws and a Bachelor of Commerce in Economics
Through UC, you can grow your knowledge, skills, and employability by learning about and experiencing different cultures and languages. As a result, our graduates are well prepared to live and work in a global society.

**Live and study abroad**

**UC Global Exchange programmes**

Are you keen to experience a new culture? Do you want to travel without putting your studies on hold?

While paying tuition fees to UC, you can study at an institution like University College London, Lund University in Sweden, Tsinghua University in Beijing, or the University of British Columbia. We also offer travel awards, normally to the level of a return economy airfare (academic standing and other conditions apply).

www.canterbury.ac.nz/study/study-abroad-and-exchange/outgoing-exchange-current-uc-students

**Short term overseas opportunities**

Some degrees allow students to include international experiences as part of their studies, such as:
- business study tours to China and South America
- law internship in the United States Congress
- Peking University Summer Programme
- Thailand Summer Internship.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/engage/partnerships/global-opportunities

**A global destination**

Our unique Erskine Fellowship programme invites leading academics from the world’s top class universities to come and teach UC students for a semester. Past fellows have been the recipients of many prestigious awards.

**International students at UC**

International students are an integral part of the UC community. There are over 100 different nationalities represented on campus, making it a welcoming and inclusive home for all. See page 25 for more information about what UC can offer international students.

**International Partnerships**

UC’s international connections with other distinguished universities span the globe. Some of our partners include:
- University of British Columbia
- Mahidol University
- University of Copenhagen
- University of Hong Kong
- University College of London
- Lund University
- Peking University
- National University of Singapore
- Waseda University
- Yonsei University
- Tsinghua University
- University of Washington.

More information

www.canterbury.ac.nz/about/uc7/uc-global

**100+ CULTURES**

Our students and staff represent over 100 nationalities, making for an diverse campus. Further afield, you can study part of your UC degree at a university overseas.

**MORE**

75 leading academics visit UC each year to teach students

60+ partner universities in Asia, Europe, Australia, and North and South America

Come to UC and get ready to see the world! UC offers exchange programmes with more than 60 different partners around the world.
‘Landing in Beijing, a city of 17 million people, was amazing. You felt like you were in a different world. It was eye opening to see what else the world has to offer, but it also made me treasure what we have here in New Zealand.’

Keegan – Wants to help govern NZ
Ngāti Porou
Studying towards a Bachelor of Laws and a Bachelor of Commerce in Management and Human Resource Management
Get off to a great start

Orientation
Herea tō waka | UC Orientation Day is a great launch pad for your time at UC. It involves two weeks of events, information, and fun. See Events on page 51.
www.canterbury.ac.nz/orientation

Pair up with a buddy
Meeting up with a student mentor can help you navigate all aspects of UC life.
www.canterbury.ac.nz/mentoring

Ongoing development

Academic Skills Centre
Pokapū Pūkenga Ako
The ASC is a free advisory service for UC students at all levels, to help you develop your writing, study, and exams skills.
ASC offers students:
• a range of workshops and seminars
• individual consultations
• an on-call service
www.canterbury.ac.nz/support/asc

Careers, Internships and Employment
Rōpū Rapuara
Career consultations, employability seminars, workshops, employer presentations, and job hunting are just some of the many services offered by the Careers team.
www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Health and well-being support

Equity and Disability Service
Ratonga Whaikaha (EDS)
If you have a learning difficulty, physical impairment, a mental health condition, or any another condition that may affect your study, EDS can help.
www.canterbury.ac.nz/disability

Student Care | Atawhai Ākonga
We are here to assist all domestic and international students at all levels of study.
Our service is free, confidential, and available to all students at UC, including off-campus students.
www.canterbury.ac.nz/support

Student Care Advisors offer one-to-one confidential appointments to anyone dealing with personal, financial, academic and well-being related concerns. We work with students to develop personalised strategies to resolve issues and look after themselves while studying at UC.

UC is dedicated to your success by providing a wide range of support services – from the moment you arrive on campus.

UC Support

3,000+ CONTACTS
Te Rōpū Rapuara | UC’s Careers, Internships and Employment service has over 3,000 employer connections.
Students can access these through consultations, employer information events, and career fairs

MORE

5,700+ students are upskilled through ASC each year

641 students with a disability being assisted by the EDS

Health Centre | Whare Hauora o UC
The Health Centre provides full GP, medical, counselling, and related services.
www.canterbury.ac.nz/healthcentre

The Students’ Association
The UCSA is 100% owned and operated by students for students, and provides:
• academic advocacy and class reps
• two early childhood learning centres
• financial assistance and subsidised dental care
• CANTA magazine and a student discount card.
Check out Haere-roa, the new UCSA building that overlooks the Ōtakaro Avon River.
www.canterbury.ac.nz/about/capitalworks/projects/haereroa
www.facebook.com/theUCSA

More information
www.canterbury.ac.nz/support
‘Recently, I became a Go Canterbury student leader. That’s a development programme that helps students from other cities integrate into Christchurch. We take them snowboarding and surfing, as well as offering support and mentorship.’

Brendain — POWERING ASIA’S SOLAR GRID
Studying towards a Bachelor of Engineering with Honours in Electrical and Electronic Engineering with a minor in Power Engineering
At UC | Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha, we are committed to biculturalism in a multicultural context. We work with Ngāi Tahu, the tangata whenua in our region.

It is our aim that all ākonga students, regardless of background or subject studied, will gain a bicultural perspective and experience at UC, which is increasingly valued by employers.

Unique perspective in action
At UC, you can develop competence and confidence in biculturalism through:
• culturally relevant course content in your chosen subject, allowing you to reflect on yourself and your heritage
• learning about how biculturalism is relevant to international contexts today
• specific courses on Māori language, culture, art, and Te Tiriti o Waitangi
• taking part in events like Te Wiki o Te Reo Māori | Māori Language Week, UC diversity events, art exhibitions, or guest speaker series
• undertaking work experience or research/project work at organisations such as Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Tahu and Ngāi Tahu Research Centre | Kā Waimaero.

Explore Māori culture
You can take part in a club such as Te Akatoki Māori Students’ Association, or DeSoc (a club that promotes diversity).
You can also apply to work with Aotahi – School of Māori & Indigenous Studies on projects like language rejuvenation.
Many of these activities can be recognised through UC’s unique CCR*, helping you demonstrate bicultural confidence and competence (see page 6).

UC’s Tari o te Amokapua Māori | Office of the Assistant Vice-Chancellor Māori promotes a bicultural learning and teaching environment.

Māori student support
We are dedicated to the success of our ākonga Māori. Te Tari o te Amokapua Māori is based in Te Ao Mārama to support all ākonga and their whānau with cultural, pastoral, and academic development (see page 23).
‘I’d love to see an Aotearoa New Zealand that’s truly bilingual one day. Language is a window into culture and perspective, and I admire many aspects of te ao Māori.’

Abby — HELPING TE REO THRIVE
Studying towards a Bachelor of Arts in Philosophy and Te Reo Māori
The great outdoors

Located on the coast and with a number of rivers and lakes, Ōtautahi is perfect for water sports. Within 30 minutes’ drive of UC, you could be surfing, swimming, or paddling at one of a number of beaches.
The city’s Ngā Kohatu Whakarekareka o Tamatea Pōkai Whenua Port Hills are popular for walking, biking, and rock climbing.
Ōtautahi has some of the best locations for rafting, tramping, skiing, kayaking, and snowboarding on the island.
Enjoy a day trip to the historic French town of Akaroa, the thermal resort of Hanmer Springs, or the seaside town of Kaikūara.

Get active on campus

UC Rec & Sport

Look after your mental and physical well-being by getting involved in the many activities offered by the team at UC Rec & Sport, including the on-campus sport and fitness facility, the UC RecCentre.

Once there, you’ll find social sport leagues, drop-in sport, group fitness classes, a climbing wall, squash courts, and a fully equipped gym.

If you have high level sport dreams, consider playing for UC in the UTSNZ inter-university competition, or joining the Sport & Fitness Academy for quality holistic support.

Sign up for your RecCentre membership as soon as you have your student ID card.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/ucreccentre

* RecCentre membership is levy funded, meaning no additional payment is required. Small fees apply for additional services, see our website for more information.

Leisure and lifestyle

In 2019, Ōtautahi Christchurch topped CNN’s list of 19 places to visit – describing the city, its buildings, and culture as “elegant”, “gorgeous”, “colourful”, and “dynamic”.

Enjoy a variety of activities in Ōtautahi — from art exhibitions and cultural festivals, to sports events and music gigs.

Tūranga, Ōtautahi’s central library, is the Waitaha South Island’s largest, most modern library and houses more than 180,000 books and printed items. It features the country’s biggest digital “touchwall”.

Visit the new city precincts with displays of vibrant street art that represent the revitalisation of the central city.

Explore The Crossing, Ōtautahi’s new retail shopping precinct, in the heart of the CBD. Ōtautahi is home to over 900 bars, cafés, and restaurants, many theatres, and over 740 parks.

With over 200 stalls, you can nab a bargain or foodie treat at Riccarton Market, every Sunday from 9am–2pm.

More information

www.christchurchnz.com
www.neatplaces.co.nz
www.sportcanterbury.org.nz

More

30+ UC Sports clubs

10 ski fields within two hours’ drive of UC

6 beaches are a short drive from UC

UC Active

Ōtautahi Christchurch, the largest city in Te Waipounamu South Island, is a massive outdoor adventure playground. Grab your board, bike, or boots and get out there.

4 ZIPLINES

The Christchurch Adventure Park features the world’s first lift-accessed, all-season mountain biking facility, and Aotearoa New Zealand’s highest and longest zipline

16 Freephone in NZ: 0800 VARSITY (827 748)
‘I love the fact that Christchurch is a growing city with new places to see. I’m also into the outdoors and I love that I can go skiing in winter and to the beach in summer. There are so many cool things you can do around here.’

Amy — DRIVING THE FUTURE OF TRANSPORT
Studying towards a Bachelor of Engineering with Honours in Mechatronics Engineering
Robyn Patient, Ngāi Te Rangi and Te Rarawa, Bachelor of Forestry Science, Recipient of the Ngā Karahipi Uru Rākau Forestry Scholarship awarded at the 2019 Te Uru Rākau Forestry New Zealand scholarship presentation ceremony.
An unforgettable experience

When asked what they enjoy most at UC, students invariably mention the campus experience. UC students are part of one of the most active students’ associations in the country, and the variety of clubs, societies, and events for you to take part in is awe inspiring.

Music, dancing, food, and sport

Whether it’s a lunch-time music concert, international food festival, or sport, UC students know how to unwind after all that study. Many other activities take place on campus, and with facilities such as an art gallery, outdoor amphitheatre, recreation centre, breakout hubs, sports fields, and multiple cafés, there’s plenty of space to chill out and meet friends.

Festivals and entertainment are scheduled throughout the year, featuring:

- Orientation
- Winterlude – UCSA’s Re-Orientation Festival
- Graduation Ball
- the Tea Party to celebrate the end of lectures
- an inter-hall ball
- film and comedy nights
- musical theatre productions.

Check out the busy calendar of events at www.canterbury.ac.nz/events/list-events or www.facebook.com/theUCSA

Against the backdrop of a picturesque and bustling campus, you will meet a diverse range of people, and enjoy some amazing new experiences.

Make friends and influence people

Joining a club is a great way to make friends, learn new skills, or indulge a passion. There are more than 160 clubs at UC, covering almost every interest imaginable. Here are just a few:

- Community — UC Student Volunteer Army, Te Ohu Kākāriki (the UC environment club).
- International — Merlion Singapore Society, Global China Connection, Samoan Students’ Association
- Performing arts — MUSOC, DramaSoc, TuneSoc, UCanDance
- Political — UC Greens, UN Youth, Young Labour
- Religious — Student Life Canterbury, Muslim Students’ Association, Arise Church
- Social — Te Akatoki Māori Students’ Association, OpSoc, Motosoc
- Sports — snow sports, tramping, rugby, rowing, basketball, football
- Subject focused — ENSOC (Engineering), UCOM (Commerce), LAWSOC (Law), Classoc (Classics).

www.ucsa.org.nz/clubs/find-a-club

‘I loved the club culture on campus. It is so easy to get in touch with people who have similar interests or hobbies and meet new people. Being a part of Rocksoc was incredible. I loved putting on both social and academic events for our members.’

Sophie Eggleton
Bachelor of Science in Geology
Alongside a world-class education, UC offers outstanding accommodation options on campus to support you to succeed in your first year of study.

Many UC students recall the time they spent in university halls of residence as the time of their lives. Each hall offers its own unique culture, and a supportive study environment.

**Your home away from home**

All our residential accommodation options provide:
• your own fully furnished room — with a bed, desk, chair, wardrobe, and bookshelf
• heating and power
• computer rooms and wi-fi access
• recreational facilities and study areas
• events and social activities
• academic support
• high-quality meals provided, or there are kitchens to enable you to cook for yourself
• laundry facilities
• car parking and bike storage.

**The best of student life**

To help you connect with your fellow residents, UC’s accommodation options offer plenty of social, cultural, and sporting events throughout the year, including:
• social events to help you make new friends
• inter-hall sports competitions
• the annual inter-hall Cultural Shield competitions in music, debating, kapa haka, and theatre sports.

All UC students can access basic gym membership – see page 16.

There are plenty of other recreational facilities on-site at our halls, such as tennis courts or gym equipment, to help you maintain your health and fitness.

The UC campus, including all halls of residence, is smokefree.

**Support to succeed**

You can get off to a great start in your studies by staying in UC’s residential accommodation.

• First-year students are offered tutorials to help you succeed in your studies. Tutors are university students who have studied the same courses, and achieved excellent results.
• Study groups, as well as peer support networks and mentoring, are also facilitated by our residential accommodation options.
• Pastoral support helps ensure students’ emotional and physical well-being, as well as their academic success.
• UC is committed to assisting students with disabilities. Most halls/villages have rooms suitable for students with wheelchairs. Refer to the comparison chart on page 22.

---

**Key dates**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>2019</th>
<th>Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>11 July</td>
<td>Rā Tōmene</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 August</td>
<td>Applications open for accommodation starting in February 2020.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 September</td>
<td>Common Confidential Reference Form (CCRF) due for NZ secondary school leavers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27 September</td>
<td>Applications due for accommodation starting in February 2020.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>From 2 October</td>
<td>Offers will be made for places.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 October</td>
<td>Responses to offers with deposit due. Late applications considered.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 December</td>
<td>International students’ applications for self-catered apartments due. Note: Applications after this date do not have a guaranteed offer of place.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>2020</th>
<th>Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 May</td>
<td>Applications are due for accommodation starting in July 2020.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
A home away from home

When applying for one of UC’s halls or villages, make sure you present yourself well, and send in the best application you can.

How to apply

There are two steps to applying for UC hall or village accommodation:

**Step 1 — apply online**
Complete an online application form at [www.canterbury.ac.nz/life/accommodation](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/life/accommodation)
As part of the form, you will need to list two preferred halls of residence and provide details for two emergency contacts.
A non-refundable processing fee of NZ$100 is required on completion of your application.

**Step 2 — reference**
- A reference may be required depending on the hall you are applying to. For reference requirements, see [www.canterbury.ac.nz/life/accommodation/halls/apply](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/life/accommodation/halls/apply)
- For Aotearoa New Zealand school leavers or students who have taken a gap year, a Common Confidential Reference Form (CCRF) is required. This can be requested online.
- If you are applying to College House, additional information is required. [www.collegehouse.org.nz](http://www.collegehouse.org.nz)

For more information, see the UC Accommodation Guide at [www.canterbury.ac.nz/publications/key-publications/get-started-at-uc/accommodation-guide](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/publications/key-publications/get-started-at-uc/accommodation-guide)

‘Halls are a great place to surround yourself with like-minded people that make your UC experience amazing.’

**Joel Epps**
Studying towards a Bachelor of Engineering with Honours in Mechanical Engineering
House Captain, Rochester and Rutherford Hall

More information

UC Accommodation Services
T: +64 3 369 3569
E: accommodation@canterbury.ac.nz
[www.canterbury.ac.nz/life/accommodation](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/life/accommodation)
Students are required to comply with the UC Student Code of Conduct, and follow the hall rules and regulations. These are outlined in each hall’s handbook for the safety and well-being of all students in residence.

If you are an international student under 18 years of age, you must stay in a fully-catered hall of residence, in a homestay, or with a designated caregiver.

---

**Services and suitability**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Hall/Village</th>
<th>Meals provided</th>
<th>Laundry included in fees</th>
<th>Linen provided</th>
<th>Under 18 years of age international student</th>
<th>Single gender accommodation</th>
<th>Wheelchair accessible</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bishop Julius Hall</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>College House</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ilam Apartments*</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kirkwood Avenue Hall</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rochester and Rutherford Hall</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sonoda Christchurch Campus</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>University Hall</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* $2 wash/dry charge if laundry not included in fees.

* A fully-catered offer will be made if other first year catered options are exhausted. Refer to the Accommodation Guide for further information.

**Contract length and cost**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Hall/Village</th>
<th>Contract length</th>
<th>One semester</th>
<th>Summer stay</th>
<th>Residential fee</th>
<th>Deposit</th>
<th>Annual car parking fee</th>
<th>Payment frequency</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bishop Julius Hall</td>
<td>Feb–Nov</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>$16,990</td>
<td>$850</td>
<td>$120</td>
<td>Jan/Apr/Sep</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>College House</td>
<td>Feb–Nov</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>$19,980</td>
<td>$935</td>
<td>$120</td>
<td>Jan/May/Aug</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ilam Apartments*</td>
<td>Feb–Nov</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>$15,498</td>
<td>$900</td>
<td>$200</td>
<td>Quarterly**</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kirkwood Avenue Hall (Single)</td>
<td>Feb–Nov</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>$8,815</td>
<td>$900</td>
<td>$200</td>
<td>Fortnightly**</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kirkwood Avenue Hall (Single ensuite)</td>
<td>Feb–Nov</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>$9,225</td>
<td>$900</td>
<td>$200</td>
<td>Fortnightly**</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rochester and Rutherford Hall</td>
<td>Feb–Nov</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>$16,700</td>
<td>$800</td>
<td>$200</td>
<td>Quarterly**</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sonoda Christchurch Campus</td>
<td>Feb–Nov</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>$15,498</td>
<td>$900</td>
<td>$200</td>
<td>Quarterly**</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>University Hall (Retro Standard)</td>
<td>Feb–Nov</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>$13,735</td>
<td>$900</td>
<td>$200</td>
<td>Quarterly**</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>University Hall (Retro Premium)</td>
<td>Feb–Nov</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>$14,350</td>
<td>$900</td>
<td>$200</td>
<td>Quarterly**</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>University Hall (Ritz)</td>
<td>Feb–Nov</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>$15,498</td>
<td>$900</td>
<td>$200</td>
<td>Quarterly**</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Deposit consists of an administration fee, refundable contingency fee, and residents’ association fee.

** Students must have a financial guarantor in Aotearoa New Zealand or payment by semester is required.

* A fully-catered offer will be made if other first year catered options are exhausted. Refer to the Accommodation Guide for further information.

---

The halls of residence below accommodate primarily Aotearoa New Zealand secondary school leavers, and international students in their first year of study. Compare their features to choose your preferred option.
Māori student services and support

Nau mai, tauti mai ki Te ari o Te Amokapua Māori o te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha.

At UC, Te Tari o Te Amokapua Māori provide guidance and advice for all ākonga Māori. Our initiatives support ākonga Māori to succeed academically while encouraging personal growth and cultural connectedness through the support of our own unique hapori Māori at UC. UC is committed to providing a learning environment which promotes Aotearoa New Zealand’s unique bicultural society. UC is assisted in this by the work of Te Tari o te Amokapua Māori | Office of the Assistant Vice-Chancellor Māori.

Get off to a great start

• If you’re thinking about university study or enrolling for the first time, our Kaiwhātoro Ākonga Māori | UC Māori Outreach Advisor can guide you through.
  www.canterbury.ac.nz/support /akonga-maori

• Attending Māori Orientation before your lectures start will help you to make the most of your time at UC, and is a great way to meet new friends.

Services and support

• We can provide you with academic and cultural support to help you achieve your goals. Our advisors can also assist you to resolve any issue that may arise.
• Te Whare Ākonga o Te Akatoki is located at 129 Ilam Road, and offers Māori students space for private/group study and relaxing with friends.
• Te Akatoki Māori Students’ Association is a great support network, and they coordinate a number of social events throughout the year.
  www.teakatoki.co.nz

Note: to have access to these activities and services, make sure you identify as a Māori student when enrolling.

More information

Te Tari o Te Amokapua Māori
T: +64 3 369 3868
E: maoridevelopment@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/support/akonga-maori

‘With the support of Tuākana and extended resources, I was able to stroll through my first year of university with confidence and a better understanding of uni life.’

Hinehau Flanagan
Ngāi Tai, Ngāti Maniapoto
Studying towards a Bachelor of Arts in Māori and Indigenous Studies and Te Reo Māori
Talofa lava, Malo e lelei, Ni sa bula vinaka, Namaste, Kia orana, Taloha ni, la orana, Fakaalofa lahi atu, Malo ni, Halo olaketa, Mauri, Aloha mai e, and warm Pasifika greetings.

If you are of Pasifika heritage, UC’s Pacific Development Team is here to boost your student experience, both academically and socially.

**Benefit from advice**
- If you’re new to UC, you can talk to our Pacific Liaison Officer for course advice, degree planning, and scholarship information. [www.canterbury.ac.nz](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz)
- Pacific Advisors are a source of information, study advice, and support. They will keep in touch with you throughout your time at UC.
- As a first-year student, you can benefit from having a Pasifika mentor. Mentors become like your big brother or sister during your first year.
- Our Pacific Academic Solutions and Success (PASS) Programme offers free tutoring, academic writing, and exam workshops.

**Get connected at our events**
- Our ‘Get Fresh’ Orientation programme for first-year students will help you start UC on the right foot.
- All Pasifika students and their families are welcomed to UC at our ‘Pasifika Welcome Day’.
- ‘Jandals’ evenings are held throughout the year to connect Pasifika students and staff. These involve games, quizzes, laughter, and food.
- We celebrate student success at our Pasifika Graduation Celebrations in April and December.

**Other resources on offer**
- We have a number of student cultural groups which you can get involved with to retain, strengthen, and promote your Pasifika identity.
- The Macmillan Brown Research Library Te Puna Rakahau o Macmillan Brown houses one of the best collections of Pasifika archive material, including Pasifika art, manuscripts, and other material.
- Dedicated spaces for Pasifika students on Ilam campus.

*Note: to ensure access to these services, make sure you identify as a Pasifika student when enrolling.*

**More information**
Pacific Development Team
T: +64 3 369 5295
E: pasifika@canterbury.ac.nz
[www.canterbury.ac.nz/support/pasifika](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/support/pasifika)

‘Before I arrived at UC, I had not identified as a Pacific Islander. My first real experience was at the Pasifika Orientation Day. The Pasifika community on campus has given me the support and love I need in order to progress and develop.’

MahMah Timoteo
Bachelor of Arts in Anthropology and Sociology
Bachelor of Arts with Honours in Anthropology
Studying towards a PhD in Anthropology
Huányíng, Hwan Yong
Hapnida, Selamat Datang,
Sawasdee, Maligayang
Pagdating, Youkoso,
Kia ora, and Welcome.

With the University of Canterbury | Te Whare
Wānanga o Waitaha (UC) being in the top 1%
of world universities, students know that they
are studying at an internationally recognised
university. UC has a 5 STAR QS ranking in both
Internationalisation and Inclusiveness, and was
also the first university in Aotearoa to receive a
five-star rating from QS.

You will love the open spaces and the short
time it takes to get from one side of campus
to the other.

Code of Practice
The Education (Pastoral Care of International
Students) Code of Practice 2016 is designed to
guide institutions in their practice, and protect
international students when they study in
Aotearoa. UC is a signatory to the Code, and is
required to meet the standards set by the
New Zealand government.

An international campus
With approximately 2,000 students from over
100 nationalities represented on campus, and
50% of our academic staff born overseas,
you’ll be joining one of the most international
universities in Aotearoa.

Connections with top 100 universities
UC has connections with a number of the
world’s top 100 universities. UC’s Erskine
programme allows our students to be
taught by visiting academics from universities
such as Oxford, Cambridge, Harvard, Stanford,
and Cornell.

We have exchange programmes with prestigious,
world-ranked universities such as University of
Hong Kong, National University of Singapore,
Tsinghua University, University College London,
and University of British Columbia.

They all allow UC students to spend one or two
semesters in their university, and your studies
there can transfer to your UC degree.

International students are welcome to apply for
an exchange programme, and gain the skills,
knowledge, and experience of living in a culture
other than Aotearoa or your home country.

Support for students
Atawhai Ākonga | UC Student Care is your
international support team (see page 12).

International Student Welcome
International Student Arrival Week starts
on Monday 10 February 2020 and includes
enrolment, orientation, and a welcome.

It’s a great opportunity to meet other
international students, and get familiar with
the UC campus, and complete enrolment before
the semester starts.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/international
/how-do-i-enrol/welcome

Academic Support
Pokapū Pūkenga Ako | Academic Skills Centre
offers a range of services designed specifically for
international students, including workshops and
seminars, consultations, as well as pre-semester
academic orientations.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/support/asc

Engaged learning
With critical links to industry, some courses
will include practical and applied experience to
prepare you for entry into the job market.

UC student mentoring programme
Mentors are student volunteers who can give
you information on how to access all services on
campus, and are someone to talk to about your
experiences and studies.

UC clubs
UC has over 160 clubs and societies that incude
faculty-based (eg, Engineering Society and
UC Accounting Society), international
(eg, UC Chinese Student and Scholars, and
Japanese Society), sporting (eg, Netball,
badminton, and football), and social (eg, Anime,
SciFi, UC SWA).

www.ucsa.org.nz/clubs
International student enrolment

Am I eligible?
International students who have studied at an Aotearoa New Zealand secondary school qualify for entry to UC through NCEA, Cambridge International Examinations (CIE), or International Baccalaureate (IB). See page 29 for details.

Applying to enrol
If you have studied at an Aotearoa New Zealand secondary school, you do not need to apply separately for admission. You and/or your agent are able to start your application to UC anytime from March onwards.

If you are applying for Early Childhood or Primary teaching, Fine Arts, or Music — Performance and/or Composition, see page 30 for special application details.

Note: If you are an international student who did not study at a New Zealand secondary school, you need to apply for admission as part of applying to enrol.

What if I don’t meet the criteria?
If you miss out on gaining entrance to UC, our International College (UCIC) is here to support you, and offers pathways into UC for international students.

• Foundation Studies Certificate — see page 60.
• University Transfer Programmes — this is an intense, supportive programme of study equivalent to the first year of UC’s Engineering, Commerce, Product Design, or Science degrees.

What else do I need to arrange?
International students must have:
• a valid student visa for full-time study at UC. www.immigration.govt.nz/new-zealand-visas
• medical and travel insurance www.canterbury.ac.nz/international/how-do-i-enrol/moving-to-nz/insurance
• You also need to plan your accommodation www.canterbury.ac.nz/life/accommodation

Can I get a scholarship?
You may be eligible for a range of scholarships including the UC International First-Year Scholarship. Each scholarship has different criteria and may require different documentation. www.canterbury.ac.nz/scholarships

Can I work?
Your student visa may allow you to work for up to 20 hours per week during the academic year, and full-time during holidays (November–February). The eligibility to work while studying varies depending on your visa. www.immigration.govt.nz/new-zealand-visas

To find out fees for individual courses, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/study/qualifications-and-courses

2019 International undergraduate tuition fee* (NZ$)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Degree area</th>
<th>Cost for 120 points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Arts, Social Sciences</td>
<td>$25,500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accounting, Business, Economics, Finance</td>
<td>$28,100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communication Disorders</td>
<td>$36,600</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Science</td>
<td>$32,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sport Coaching, Teaching and Learning (Early Childhood and Primary)</td>
<td>$25,500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineering</td>
<td>$42,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fine Arts and Music</td>
<td>$30,200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forestry</td>
<td>$36,600</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Sciences</td>
<td>$32,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Law</td>
<td>$30,200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Product Design</td>
<td>$30,100–35,175</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Science</td>
<td>$32,000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* The fees for 2020 will be available in June 2019.

Additional compulsory fees** (NZ$) (2019)

| Student Services Levy                           | $827                |

* The fees for 2020 will be available in August 2019.

More information
Freephone in NZ: 0800 VARSITY (827 748)
E: liaison@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/engage/school-resources/liaison
I’m ready to enrol

Simply follow the steps below to enrol, and note the deadlines for applying. Visit www.canterbury.ac.nz/enrol or contact the UC Contact Centre on 0800 VARSITY (827 748) or enrol@canterbury.ac.nz

1. **Check you meet the entry requirements**
   Your eligibility for admission to UC is based on your previous qualifications and results. Before you can enrol at UC, you must first meet university entrance requirements. If you are unsure of whether you will qualify for entry into UC, see page 29.

2. **Choose your degree and courses**
   Decide what qualification is right for you and which courses you wish to study. See pages 38–60 for UC qualifications and pages 62–109 for subject descriptions. www.canterbury.ac.nz/study/qualifications-and-courses

3. **Get course advice**
   Talk to a UC Liaison Officer when they visit your school, or give them a call on 0800 VARSITY (827 748). Some degrees require a special application for entry, or have a limited number of places available. See page 30 for more information.

4. **Create your MyUC Account**
   You can go online to MyUC http://myuc.canterbury.ac.nz and register your details at any time. This is the start of creating your UC student account, and where you will add your courses for your degree.

5. **Add your courses**
   From 1 October 2019, you can add your courses to your MyUC account (please note that some degrees have special applications and dates before this. Please check page 30). Log into your MyUC account and follow the prompts. If you need any assistance, give us a call on 0800 VARSITY (827 748). You can make changes to your application once it’s been submitted.

6. **Accept your offer and pay**
   In mid-January 2020, UC will match your school results to your MyUC account. If you have gained University Entrance, we will send you an Enrolment Offer. To become fully enrolled at UC you need to accept this offer (either online or by phoning the UC Contact Centre), and pay your fees. These details will be available on your Statement of Fees which comes with your offer. A confirmation email will be sent to you once you are fully enrolled and you will be able to start at UC.
How do I get into UC?

Before you can start your degree at the University of Canterbury | Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha, you must first meet university entrance requirements.

University entrance requirements
You are eligible to enrol at UC if you have one of the following:

• University Entrance through NCEA-approved subject credits (from the approved list of NZQA subjects)
• Admission with equivalent status to University Entrance
• Cambridge International Examinations (CIE)
• International Baccalaureate Diploma (IB)
• Home School
• Discretionary Entrance
• Provisional Admission.

University Entrance through NCEA
To qualify for this you need to have achieved NCEA Level 3, and:

• 14 credits in each of three approved Level 3 subjects
• Literacy – 10 credits at Level 2 or above (from an approved list), made up of five credits in reading and five credits in writing
• Numeracy – 10 credits at Level 1 or above (from an approved list).

Students must have qualified for University Entrance through NCEA by the Monday before their official course start date.

Cambridge International Examinations (CIE)
A or AS level entrance requirement
At least 120 points on the UCAS Tariff and a minimum grade of D in each of at least three subjects equivalent to those on the approved list (excluding ‘Thinking Skills’).

Literacy requirement
An E grade or better in any of AS English Language, Language and Literature in English, or Literature in English.

Numeracy requirement
Either (i) a D grade or better in IGCSE or GCSE mathematics or (ii) any mathematics pass at AS level.

International Baccalaureate Diploma (IB)
You can gain admission to UC if you have been awarded the IB Diploma.

Admission with equivalent standing to University Entrance
If you’re completing, or have completed, non-NCEA or overseas secondary school qualifications (excluding Cambridge International Examinations (CIE) or International Baccalaureate (IB)), or completed prior study at either an overseas university or at a non-university tertiary institution in Aotearoa New Zealand or overseas, you need to apply to UC through Admission with equivalent status to University Entrance.

Applicants with other qualifications may need to provide us with further documents when they apply to enrol, and may also need to wait until their admission has been assessed before completing the second part of their Application to Enrol (selecting courses).

Discretionary Entrance or Provisional Admission
In exceptional circumstances, you may be eligible to apply for Discretionary Entrance or Provisional Admission. These applications are considered on a case-by-case basis. Returning secondary school exchange students can apply for Discretionary Entrance.

Students must meet the minimum requirements and scores to be eligible to apply for Discretionary Entrance.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/enrol/eligibility

Adult Entry
You can apply to enter university for study in 2020 as an adult student if you are 20 years of age or older, on or before the official course start date. You must also be a citizen or permanent resident of Aotearoa New Zealand or Australia, or a citizen of the Cook Islands, Tokelau, or Niue.

UC has a preparation programme that may be of interest to adult students. See page 59 and below.

Note: not available to International students.

Preparation for university study
UC offers a number of preparatory programmes that help students get ready for study:

• Certificate in University Preparation (CUP) — for those who do not meet university entrance requirements or who wish to refresh their study skills or gain background knowledge. See page 59 for more details.
• The UC International College offers pathways for international students — the Foundation Studies Certificate (see page 60 and University Transfer Programmes).
• Headstart — this pre-university catch-up programme runs over summer, offering courses in academic skills and Science subjects.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/get-started/transition/ucic

Additional entry criteria
The undergraduate degrees listed on page 30 require a separate application (in addition to the steps to enrol, mentioned on page 28). For courses in some subjects eg, Physics and languages, the level you start at will depend upon your background in that subject. If you have excellent secondary school grades, it may be possible to gain direct entry into 200-level courses. For more information, contact the relevant College, School, or Department.

Limited entry courses
Some courses have limited entry. This means that there is a limit to the number of students who may enrol for the course.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/enrol/special
## Qualifications requiring a special application

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Qualification(s)</th>
<th>Application process</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Fine Arts — Intermediate Year</td>
<td>A separate application including colour photographs of your work is required by <strong>15 November 2019</strong> in addition to the Application to Enrol. Application forms are available from the School Administrator, School of Fine Arts, phone +64 3 369 3400, Freephone in NZ 0800 VARSITY (827 748), <a href="http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts/schools-and-departments/school-of-fine-arts">www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts/schools-and-departments/school-of-fine-arts</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Music — New Music (Composition)</td>
<td>A separate application for some New Music courses is required in addition to the Application to Enrol. Composition or songwriting courses require the submission of a portfolio for MUSA 120 Song Writing 1 and MUSA 121 Notated Composition 1A, and should be received by <strong>31 January 2020</strong>. For more information and application forms, contact the School Administrator, School of Music, phone +64 3 369 4036, Freephone in NZ 0800 VARSITY (827 748), <a href="http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts/schools-and-departments/school-of-music">www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts/schools-and-departments/school-of-music</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Music — Performance</td>
<td>A separate application for all 100-level Performance courses is required in addition to the Application to Enrol. This should be received by <strong>20 September 2019</strong>. Selection is based on auditions. For more information and application forms, contact the School Administrator, School of Music, phone +64 3 369 4036, Freephone in NZ 0800 VARSITY (827 748), <a href="http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts/schools-and-departments/school-of-music">www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts/schools-and-departments/school-of-music</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Teaching and Learning (Early Childhood) and Bachelor of Teaching and Learning (Primary)</td>
<td>A separate application is required in addition to the Application to Enrol. Applicants under 20 years of age must meet university entrance requirements. Applicants 20 years of age or over must have evidence of their ability to complete tertiary study successfully. The selection process includes a police check, referees’ reports, and an interview. Applications for 2020 are open throughout the year, and close four weeks prior to the start of the programme in early February or when places are filled. For more details on entry requirements and the teacher education application process, see <a href="http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/education/student-advice-and-forms/guide-to-applying">www.canterbury.ac.nz/education/student-advice-and-forms/guide-to-applying</a></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Funding my studies

In 2018, the Government introduced a fees-free scheme which means eligible students do not have to pay tuition fees in their first year at UC.

Even if you have not previously thought about university study, UC welcomes all students making enquiries about study in 2020 and can provide advice and options (subject to government policy). www.feesfree.govt.nz

We can help you apply to enrol

Fees-free
To determine if you are eligible for fees-free tertiary study, visit www.feesfree.govt.nz
- If you are eligible for fees-free, please accept your offer with the payment status of “Fees Free 2020”.
- Your fees will be paid for by the Government and you will automatically be fully enrolled.
- Non-tuition fees included as part of fees-free include the student services levy. *

* Text books, accommodation, late enrolment fee (if applicable), and other course related costs are not included.

Paying your own fees
- You only pay for the courses you choose to take. There is no flat fee or fee cap.
- Each individual course has a fee based on the degree, area, and level of the course.

See page 32 and our fees guide: www.canterbury.ac.nz/get-started/fees

Student Loans and Allowances
If ineligible for free fees, you may wish to pay your fees using a StudyLink Student Loan.
If you are studying full-time*, you may be eligible for a Student Allowance to help with your living expenses while you study. As part of your allowance, you may also be eligible for an accommodation benefit.

To see if you are eligible for a Student Allowance, please check with Hoto Akoranga | StudyLink. www.studylink.govt.nz or freephone in New Zealand 0800 88 99 00.

* You must enrol for courses worth at least 0.8 Equivalent Full-Time (EFTS) or 0.4 EFTS for one semester, to be considered a full-time student for the purposes of a Student Allowance and Student Loan.

Scholarships
Regardess of your background, if you are planning to enrol in an undergraduate degree, there are a wide range of scholarships available.

It is a good idea to apply for all the scholarships you are eligible for, as you may be able to hold more than one scholarship at a time.

Scholarships available include those for:
- Māori and Pasifika students
- accommodation
- specific discipline/subject areas eg, business and law, engineering, forestry science, geography, music, etc
- leadership development
- personal circumstances eg, financial hardship.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/scholarshipsearch

Applying for a scholarship
Each scholarship has different eligibility criteria (eg, subject/course, level, citizenship, age, gender, school, region, etc) and may require different supporting documentation.
To apply, first review the criteria and then complete the appropriate form online.

Scholarships for school leavers open on Thursday 20 June 2019.
Applications must be submitted by 11:59pm (NZT) on Thursday 15 August 2019.

More information
T: +64 36 949 00
E: Scholarships@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/scholarships

Examples of Scholarships for first-year students

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Scholarship name</th>
<th>Suitable for</th>
<th>Amount (2019)</th>
<th>Applications Close</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>UC Emerging Leaders</td>
<td>These recognise academic achievement, leadership potential, or sporting, cultural, and community involvement.</td>
<td>$6,000 towards tuition fees, and leadership programme</td>
<td>15 August 2019</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Go Canterbury</td>
<td>Exclusive to Year 13 students from Auckland and Wellington.</td>
<td>$5,000 towards accommodation, personal development, and experiences</td>
<td>15 August 2019</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UC Undergraduate Entrance</td>
<td>If you achieve an Excellence endorsement at NCEA Level 2 and 3, you will be eligible for a financial reward from UC in 2020.</td>
<td>$5,000</td>
<td>Automatically awarded following confirmation of final NCEA grades in June 2020</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UC International First Year</td>
<td>All first-year international undergraduate students.</td>
<td>Up to $20,000 towards tuition fees</td>
<td>15 August 2019 for students living in New Zealand 31 October 2019 for students living overseas</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

T: +64 36 949 00
E: Scholarships@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/scholarships

Examples of Scholarships for first-year students

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Scholarship name</th>
<th>Suitable for</th>
<th>Amount (2019)</th>
<th>Applications Close</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>UC Emerging Leaders</td>
<td>These recognise academic achievement, leadership potential, or sporting, cultural, and community involvement.</td>
<td>$6,000 towards tuition fees, and leadership programme</td>
<td>15 August 2019</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Go Canterbury</td>
<td>Exclusive to Year 13 students from Auckland and Wellington.</td>
<td>$5,000 towards accommodation, personal development, and experiences</td>
<td>15 August 2019</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UC Undergraduate Entrance</td>
<td>If you achieve an Excellence endorsement at NCEA Level 2 and 3, you will be eligible for a financial reward from UC in 2020.</td>
<td>$5,000</td>
<td>Automatically awarded following confirmation of final NCEA grades in June 2020</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UC International First Year</td>
<td>All first-year international undergraduate students.</td>
<td>Up to $20,000 towards tuition fees</td>
<td>15 August 2019 for students living in New Zealand 31 October 2019 for students living overseas</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

T: +64 36 949 00
E: Scholarships@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/scholarships

Examples of Scholarships for first-year students

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Scholarship name</th>
<th>Suitable for</th>
<th>Amount (2019)</th>
<th>Applications Close</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>UC Emerging Leaders</td>
<td>These recognise academic achievement, leadership potential, or sporting, cultural, and community involvement.</td>
<td>$6,000 towards tuition fees, and leadership programme</td>
<td>15 August 2019</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Go Canterbury</td>
<td>Exclusive to Year 13 students from Auckland and Wellington.</td>
<td>$5,000 towards accommodation, personal development, and experiences</td>
<td>15 August 2019</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UC Undergraduate Entrance</td>
<td>If you achieve an Excellence endorsement at NCEA Level 2 and 3, you will be eligible for a financial reward from UC in 2020.</td>
<td>$5,000</td>
<td>Automatically awarded following confirmation of final NCEA grades in June 2020</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UC International First Year</td>
<td>All first-year international undergraduate students.</td>
<td>Up to $20,000 towards tuition fees</td>
<td>15 August 2019 for students living in New Zealand 31 October 2019 for students living overseas</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
How much does it cost?

At UC, each individual course has a fee which is based on the degree area and level of course. You will pay two types of fees: tuition and non-tuition fees.

Calculate your tuition fees

If you are ineligible for fees-free tuition (see page 31), the table to the right will give you an idea of how much a full-time course of study (or eight, 15-point courses) will cost. Your actual fee will depend on the mix of courses you take.

For example, if you are a domestic student, ineligible for fees-free tuition, and planning to do an undergraduate degree in Arts, your fee in 2019 would have been approximately $6,091.†

A list of fees for international students is available on page 26.

If you plan to take a mixture of courses for your undergraduate degree you will need to calculate the courses separately. For example, if you take five Arts and three Law 15-point courses, then your fees in 2019 would have been (5 x $761 + 3 x $806) a total of $6,223 (domestic student).

For indicative fees for a specific course, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/study/qualifications-and-courses.

Fees for 2020 will be available in October 2019.

Fees must be paid at enrolment, either by one, or a mix of the following methods: scholarship, sponsor, through credit card, eftpos, bank deposit, or Student Loan (see page 31).

If enrolment is accepted after the expiry date of your enrolment offer, a late enrolment fee of $125 (2019) will be applied.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/get-started/fees

Are there any other expenses?

Other costs, or non-tuition fees, include:

- Student Services Levy ($827 in 2019), see www.canterbury.ac.nz/get-started/fees/non-tuition-fees/student-services-levy
- textbooks, course readers, and stationery (around $1,000, depending on degree area; some textbooks are available second-hand)
- other course-related costs (eg, photocopying, printing, field trip costs)
- optional extras (eg, annual parking fee)
- living costs and accommodation.

Domestic undergraduate tuition fees (2019)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Degree area</th>
<th>Cost for a 15-point course ($NZ)</th>
<th>Cost for 120 points* ($NZ)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Arts</td>
<td>$761</td>
<td>$6,091</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accounting, Business, Economics, and Finance</td>
<td>$806</td>
<td>$6,447</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Speech and Hearing</td>
<td>$949</td>
<td>$7,591</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Science</td>
<td>$850</td>
<td>$6,803</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sport Coaching, Teaching and Learning (Early Childhood and Primary)</td>
<td>$761</td>
<td>$6,091</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineering</td>
<td>$956</td>
<td>$7,645</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fine Arts and Music</td>
<td>$850</td>
<td>$6,803</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forestry</td>
<td>$956</td>
<td>$7,645</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Sciences</td>
<td>$883</td>
<td>$7,061</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information Systems</td>
<td>$834</td>
<td>$6,672</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Law</td>
<td>$806</td>
<td>$6,447</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics and Statistics</td>
<td>$765</td>
<td>$6,119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Product Design</td>
<td>$768–$885</td>
<td>$6,141–$7,076</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Science</td>
<td>$765–$917</td>
<td>$6,119–$7,333</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* 120 points is the standard full-time course load. This equates to 1.0 EFTS (Equivalent Full-time Student).

Approximate total costs for the academic year ($NZ)*

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Accommodation</td>
<td>$9,500–$20,915*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tuition fees (depends on degree area – see above)</td>
<td>$6,091–$7,645</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student Services Levy (varies each year)</td>
<td>$827</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Study-related costs eg, textbooks (depends on courses)</td>
<td>$500–$1,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Personal expenses (entertainment, clothes, sports, travel etc)</td>
<td>$5,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total approximate cost</td>
<td>$22,133–$35,387</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* 120 points is the standard full-time course load. This equates to 1.0 EFTS (Equivalent Full-time Student).

* These costs are based on an 18-year-old domestic student, ineligible for Fees-free, living away from home.

If you are living at home, you will be able to significantly reduce these costs.

† Refer to accommodation comparison tables on page 22.
Plan your degree
When looking to start university, the new terminology might at first seem confusing, but the Te Rōpū Takawaenga UC Liaison team is able to help explain how university works.

Here are some common terms that you’ll hear when people talk about university.

**Degree**

A degree is the standard qualification you study towards at university. Your first degree is called a bachelor’s degree and usually takes three or four years of full-time study to complete.

**Bachelor’s**

The name of the first degree you can study at university e.g., Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Forestry Science.

**Subject**

Subjects are topic areas you can study in your degree. Some subjects you can continue from school e.g., Music, Geography, English, while some you can start new at UC e.g., Law, Engineering, Social Work, or Biosecurity.

**Course**

Some universities may call these papers. Within each subject, there are courses. For example, if you were taking the subject of History, you would have courses on different parts of history (e.g., American History, Medieval History, World History, etc).

**Levels**

Courses have different levels, which indicate the level of experience you will gain in that subject. A 100-level course tends to be what you take in your first year, 200-level in second, and 300-level in third.

**Major**

A major is the subject that you choose to specialise in when studying a degree. It’s what you will study all the way to the final year of your degree, and makes up approximately half of your final year.

**Minor**

A minor is another subject that you study alongside a major, but you will usually only study this up to 200-level.

**Points**

To graduate your degree, you will need a certain number of points. At UC, each course is worth 15-points or a multiple of 15.

**Semester**

Semesters are the equivalent of two terms at high school. Semester 1 runs from February to June, and Semester 2 goes from July to November.
Who can I turn to for advice?

UC has plenty of people experienced in advising future students. We can help you to decide which subject to take or what career path is right for you.

Do you want to come to university but have no idea what to study?
If you are unsure, Te Rōpū Takawaenga UC Liaison team can help you match up your interests, academic abilities, and goals for the future. Liaison officers can also advise on possible courses of study that might suit you. Course advice can be offered at school and through individual appointments by phone or in person. To book your appointment, call 0800 VARSITY (827 748), or visit www.canterbury.ac.nz/liaison

What are my possible career pathways?
Your school Careers Advisor and UC’s Careers, Internships and Employment team are good people to talk to about career opportunities and requirements. www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

How do Te Rōpū Takawaenga Liaison team work?
UC’s Liaison team is here to assist all students starting university for the first time; providing information on:
- degrees and courses
- entry requirements
- costs and scholarships
- UC services.
Liaison officers are skilled at helping you to plan your first year of study. The team travel regularly around the country to provide information and advice. We have offices in Tāmaki Makaurau Auckland, Te Whanga-nui-a-Tara Wellington, and Ōtautahi Christchurch.

Can I come and take a look around?
Tours of the campus and accommodation options are available on specific days. All you need to do is book your tour at www.canterbury.ac.nz/events/tours-and-events

Open Day | Rā Tōmere
UC Open Day is a fantastic chance to find out in person about degrees, subjects, accommodation options, campus life, and support services. Come along on Thursday 11 July by registering at www.canterbury.ac.nz/openday

If I need extra support at university, who should I talk to?
UC offers students a range of academic support services, including disability support services, mentoring, Academic Skills Centre, and study programmes through the Office of AVC Māori and the Pacific Development team. You can contact these services before you start at university.
www.canterbury.ac.nz/support

UC Liaison Office | Te Rōpū Takawaenga – Christchurch Ōtautahi
2nd Floor, Matariki building
Freephone in NZ: 0800 VARSITY (827 748)
T: +64 3 369 3393
E: liaison@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/engage
/school-resources/liaison/contact-us

UC Liaison Office | Te Rōpū Takawaenga – Wellington
Te Whanga-nui-a-Tara
Freephone in NZ: 0800 VARSITY (827 748)
E: wellington@canterbury.ac.nz

UC Liaison Office | Te Rōpū Takawaenga – Auckland
Tāmaki Makaurau
Freephone in NZ: 0800 UCAUCK (822 825)
E: auckland@canterbury.ac.nz
## Undergraduate study options

### Degrees

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Page</th>
<th>Degrees</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>38</td>
<td>Bachelor of Arts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>39</td>
<td>Bachelor of Commerce</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40</td>
<td>Bachelor of Communication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41</td>
<td>Bachelor of Criminal Justice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>42</td>
<td>Bachelor of Engineering with Honours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43</td>
<td>Bachelor of Fine Arts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>44</td>
<td>Bachelor of Forestry Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45</td>
<td>Bachelor of Health Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46</td>
<td>Bachelor of Laws</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>47</td>
<td>Bachelor of Music</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48</td>
<td>Bachelor of Product Design</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>49</td>
<td>Bachelor of Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50</td>
<td>Bachelor of Social Work with Honours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51</td>
<td>Bachelor of Speech and Language Pathology with Honours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52</td>
<td>Bachelor of Sport Coaching</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>Bachelor of Teaching and Learning (Early Childhood)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54</td>
<td>Bachelor of Teaching and Learning (Primary)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>55</td>
<td>Double and conjoint degrees</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>57</td>
<td>Enhance your career potential with UC+1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Certificates and diplomas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Page</th>
<th>Certificates and diplomas</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>57</td>
<td>Certificate in Arts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>57</td>
<td>Certificate in Commerce</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>58</td>
<td>Certificate in Criminal Justice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>58</td>
<td>Certificate in Languages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>58</td>
<td>Certificate in Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>58</td>
<td>Certificate in Sport Coaching</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>58</td>
<td>Certificate of Proficiency</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59</td>
<td>Certificate in University Preparation (CUP)*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59</td>
<td>Diploma in Global Humanitarian Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60</td>
<td>Diploma in Languages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60</td>
<td>Foundation Studies Certificate*</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Preparatory qualification.
Bachelor of Arts

With 30 major subjects to choose from and spanning the humanities, social sciences, languages, and creative arts, Bachelor of Arts (BA) students can follow their passion and gain valuable skills.

Over the three years of your degree, you will gain the critical thinking, creative problem solving, and communication skills that employers want. Unique practical experiences such as internships are on offer too.

**Recommended preparation**

All Arts subjects, including languages, can be started at first-year level without previous knowledge of the subject. A good standard of oral and written English is important. Successful study to Year 13 is recommended for advanced Mathematics courses.

**Degree structure**

The BA requires a minimum total of 360 points:
- at least 255 points from Arts courses
- the remaining 105 points can be from either Arts courses or courses from other degrees.

A minimum of 225 points must be from courses above 100-level, with at least 90 points at 300-level.

**Majors and minors**

The Bachelor of Arts is a highly flexible degree that allows students to specialise in two areas:
- either a major and a minor subject
- or two majors (a double major).

The table lists over 30 major and minor Arts subjects on offer. You can also choose a Commerce subject as your minor (see page 39). BA students can take courses from other degrees, such as Antarctic Studies, Criminal Justice, Health Sciences, or Law, that can be credited to your degree (but not towards your major/minor).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Major and minor subjects</th>
<th>Anthropology</th>
<th>Education</th>
<th>Human Services</th>
<th>Political Science and International Relations</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Art History and Theory</td>
<td>English</td>
<td>Japanese</td>
<td></td>
<td>Professional and Community Engagement*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chinese</td>
<td>English Language</td>
<td>Linguistics</td>
<td></td>
<td>Psychology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cinema Studies</td>
<td>European and European Union Studies</td>
<td>Māori and Indigenous Studies</td>
<td>Russian</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Classics</td>
<td>French</td>
<td>Mathematics</td>
<td>Sociology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cultural Studies</td>
<td>Geography</td>
<td>Media and Communication</td>
<td>Spanish</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Digital Humanities*</td>
<td>German</td>
<td>Music</td>
<td>Statistics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics</td>
<td>History</td>
<td>Philosophy</td>
<td>Te Reo Māori</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Available as a minor only.

- A minor consists of a minimum of 75 points in a single Arts subject, including at least 45 points above 100-level.

Students should include first-year courses that allow them to advance to 200-level in at least two, and preferably three, subjects.

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations)

**Double degrees**

It is possible to combine an Arts degree with other degrees (see page 55 for examples). If you are considering this you should get advice from an Arts Student Advisor or the Liaison team.

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts)

**Career opportunities**

BA Internships combine theory and practice and count towards your degree. Participants gain a valuable taste of the professional world, apply their knowledge in real scenarios, and explore potential career options.

Arts graduates enjoy a raft of exciting career destinations, for instance in media, government, international relations, arts, culture, heritage, archives, politics, public policy, writing, editing, PR, communications, conservation, tourism, teaching, community development, publishing, design, business, advertising, or marketing.

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers)

**More information**

College of Arts | Te Rāngai Toi Tangata
T: +64 3 369 3377
E: artsdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz
[www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts)

Freephone in NZ: 0800 VARSITY (827 748)
From financial markets to the latest management practices and the rapidly expanding world of online commerce, a Bachelor of Commerce (BCom) at UC gives you the knowledge and skills to succeed in a global business environment.

The BCom is a three-year degree with 13 major subjects to choose from. The degree is accredited by AACSB International* reflecting our commitment to innovation and providing a competitive and industry-relevant qualification for the business professions.

Recommended preparation
All students who have entry to the University can study a BCom from 100-level without previous study in the area. However, it is useful to have studied accounting, economics, business studies, and mathematics (especially statistics) at school. If you have achieved top results in accounting and/or economics at school, you may be eligible for direct entry to some 200-level courses. A good standard of oral and written English is important.

Degree structure
The three year BCom degree requires a minimum total of 360 points:

- at least 255 points from Commerce courses (up to 60 points of Mathematics and/or Statistics at 100 or 200-level may be included in the 255 points)
- the remaining 105 points can be from Commerce courses or courses from other degrees.

A minimum of 225 points must be from courses above 100-level, with at least 90 points at 300-level.

Degree requirements
To graduate with a Bachelor of Commerce, you must complete the requirements of at least one of the 13 major subjects.

You must also pass five 100-level compulsory courses (75 points) selected from six ‘core’ 100-level courses, plus BSNS 201 (15 points) and BSNS 299 (0 points). You should aim to complete the 100-level core courses in your first year of study as they provide a good general business background and are required for entry to some 200 and 300-level courses. However, you can complete some of these courses in your second and third years depending on the requirements of your major.

You also have the option to complete a minor subject as part of your degree. www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations

Flexible study options
The flexible nature of the BCom allows you to include courses from other degrees. Many students complete either a double major (combining two areas of study into one degree), or a double/conjoint degree (combining with another degree), see page 55. BCom students also have the option of completing a minor in a subject from the BCom, or BA (see page 38).

Further study
Students can complete an honours or research master’s degree in the subject of their first degree. Other master’s degrees in Applied Finance and Economics, Business Management, Business Information Systems, Financial Management, and Professional Accounting enable graduates to upskill in an area different to their first degree.

Career opportunities
As a Commerce graduate, you could work in numerous and varied roles from being an accountant, economist, and financial analyst, through to being an operations manager, marketer, and information systems specialist. You could be a manager, consultant, or your own boss. www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

More information
UC Business School | Te Kura Umanga
T: +64 3 369 3888
E: studybusiness@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/business
Bachelor of Communication

The Bachelor of Communication (BC) is an applied communication degree, developing a broad skillset in media content production, planning, and research in international and national contexts.

Students will have the opportunity to use a variety of communication technologies, including digital, audio and visual, and social media. They will be able to apply critical thinking skills to a range of forms of journalism, creative projects, and communications scenarios, including to different audiences, and to meet the strategic goals of corporates and drivers of social change.

Recommended preparation

The BC is open to all students with entry to the University and without previous study in the area. A good standard of oral and written English is important.

Entry to the Journalism major is limited to 25 places, and entry to the second year of the major requires a special application. Contact the Department of Media and Communication for more information.

Degree structure

The BC is made up of 360 points:
- 165 points of compulsory core courses
- 90 points of major courses
- 30 points from the Bachelor of Arts Schedule B
- up to 75 points of optional courses from any bachelor’s degree at UC
- A minimum of 225 points must be from courses above 100-level.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations

Majors subjects

- Communication Strategy and Practice
- Journalism
- Political Communication
- Tauwhitinga Māori: Māori Communication Strategy and Practice

Double degrees

It is possible to combine the BC degree with other degrees (see page 55 for examples). If you are considering this, you should get advice from an Arts Student Advisor or the Liaison team.

Further study

UC offers a wide range of options for postgraduate and graduate study in Media and Communication and Journalism, including the Master of Strategic Communication and the Master of Writing.

Career opportunities

Graduates of the Bachelor of Communication meet a growing need for communicators in media, creative industries, government, and iwi organisations. Many employers are seeking graduates that have applied knowledge in new and emerging media, collection and usage of data, media ethical practice, critical thinking, and analysis skills. Employers are increasingly telling us they want graduates who are competent in bicultural contexts.

Job titles will include public relations, marketing, media management, journalism, stakeholder relations, social media management, crisis communications, publications, events and project management, non-profits, and government.

Graduates will also be suited to roles in business management and strategy, especially in the Aotearoa New Zealand context, with their extensive experience in biculturalism, project management, and communicating corporate goals to the public.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

More information

College of Arts | Te Rāngai Toi Tangata
T: +64 3 369 3377
E: artsdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts
/schools-and-departments
/media-and-communication
Bachelor of Criminal Justice

The Bachelor of Criminal Justice (BCJ) is unique in Aotearoa New Zealand, and the first degree of its kind that combines multidisciplinary academic study with a strong vocational focus.

Criminal Justice studies take a 360-degree look at the whole criminal justice system and its processes, including governance, enforcement, rehabilitation and improvement. The degree draws together UC’s expertise in criminology, sociology, developmental and abnormal psychology, policing, criminal law and procedure, and human services. UC enjoys close links with employers in the crime and justice fields.

Recommended preparation
The BCJ does not require a background in any specific subject at school and is open to all students with entry to the University.

Degree structure
The Bachelor of Criminal Justice requires 360 points. These are made up of:

• a series of 16 compulsory courses (comprising either 255 or 270 points)
• the remainder of the points taken from a list of prescribed electives.

In the first year, students will take 120 points, as indicated in the diagram (the remaining 15 points of 100-level courses would usually be taken in the second year). All 100-level courses are compulsory. The multidisciplinary courses include studies of History, Human Services, Criminal Justice, Forensics, Philosophy, Psychology, Law, Sociology, Linguistics, and Māori and Indigenous Studies.

In the second year, students must take either 75 or 90 compulsory 200-level points, depending on whether students take CRJU 202 Criminal Law and Procedure (15 points) or LAWS 202 Criminal Law (30 points). The remaining 200-level points, to reach a total of 120 or 135 points for the second year, will be selected from a list of prescribed electives. The remaining 100-level points may be included.

At third year, there are 45 compulsory points, with a choice of 45 points at 300-level from the list of prescribed electives, to reach a total of 90 points. The remaining 30 points at 200-level are from the list of prescribed electives.

Further study
UC offers a Master of Criminal Justice, as well as other qualifications in similar subjects, such as Law and Psychology.

Career opportunities
Graduates of UC’s Bachelor of Criminal Justice degree will have an edge over others in the crime and justice job markets in an area of national need and growing international specialisation. The BCJ will prepare you for a career in all aspects of criminal justice, in particular roles within the Ngā Pirihimana o Aotearoa | New Zealand Police, Tāhū o te Ture | Ministry of Justice, and Ara Poutama Aotearoa | Department of Corrections. The degree is also relevant to work in many other government departments including prisons, probation, and parole; criminal justice policy; forensics; public and private investigation and security; and social work.

More information
School of Law | Te Kura Ture
T: +64 3 369 3888
E: law-enquiries@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/law
Bachelor of Engineering with Honours

Engineers design the future. They provide innovative solutions to meet the needs of our modern world.

From buildings and bridges, to apps and smart devices, to pharmaceuticals and renewable energy, engineering feats are everywhere. The Bachelor of Engineering with Honours (BE(Hons)) is a four-year professional degree. The degree is accredited by Engineering New Zealand, allowing our graduates to work as professionally qualified engineers all over the world.

Entry requirements
For students entering the Intermediate Year (first year), physics and mathematics secondary school study is essential. Chemistry is also essential for some Engineering disciplines. You should aim to have at least:

NCEA
- 14 credits in Level 3 maths or calculus including both differentiation and integration
- 14 credits in Level 3 physics.

For students wishing to study Chemical and Process Engineering, Civil Engineering, Forest Engineering, Natural Resources Engineering, or Mechanical Engineering, you should also aim to have at least:
- 14 credits in Level 3 chemistry.
- 18 credits are strongly recommended in all subjects.

International Baccalaureate (IB) Diploma
- minimum of 4 HL (or 6 SL) in each of maths and physics (HL is recommended)
- minimum of 4 HL (or 6 SL) in chemistry.

Cambridge International Examination (CIE)
- maths and physics – D grade or better at A level or A in AS level
- chemistry – D grade or better at A level or A in AS level.

Top achievers
Direct entry to the First Professional year (second year) is offered to students who have achieved excellent results in all relevant subjects.
Alternatively, a Modified Intermediate Year is offered to students who have taken the MATH 199 or relevant STAR Science courses, and/or have achieved excellent results in some subjects. You may be exempt from taking some of the required courses in the Intermediate Year and offered advanced/interest courses in their place.

Introductory pathway
If you did not achieve enough credits, you can take introductory courses in specific subjects to start with (eg, MATH 101, PHYS 111, and CHEM 114). You could then take the Intermediate Year courses in Semester 2 and over summer, or do an extra year of study.

Degree structure
The first year of the degree is called the Engineering Intermediate Year and comprises nine courses (120 points). You study five compulsory courses, and four further Intermediate Year courses which vary depending on which discipline you want to specialise in.

The Intermediate Year is followed by three Professional Years of study in one of the Engineering disciplines. Entry to the Professional Years is limited and based on your performance in the first year(s). All students must also complete 800 hours (approx. 100 days) of practical work placement.

BE(Hons) students are able to take the Diploma in Global Humanitarian Engineering at the same time (see page 59).

Disciplines
- Chemical and Process Engineering
- Civil Engineering
- Computer Engineering
- Electrical and Electronic Engineering
- Forest Engineering
- Mechanical Engineering
- Mechatronics Engineering
- Natural Resources Engineering
- Software Engineering

* Minors in Bioprocess Engineering and Energy Processing Technologies are offered.
* A minor in Communications and Network Engineering is offered.
* A minor in Power Engineering is offered.

Career opportunities
Graduates have a wide range of employment opportunities, from private companies and consultancies through to government agencies. Many engineers progress into management.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

More information
College of Engineering | Te Rāngai Pūkaha
T: +64 3 369 4271 or +64 3 369 4272
E: engdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/engineering

www.canterbury.ac.nz
Bachelor of Fine Arts

The Bachelor of Fine Arts (BFA) is a prestigious degree that will give you a broad knowledge in visual arts, multimedia, and design before you specialise in one studio area.

The four-year degree is based within purpose-built facilities and students enjoy being part of a supportive community of practitioners.

Entry requirements
To apply for admission to the Intermediate Year (first year) of the BFA directly from secondary school, you need to have met University Entrance requirements and:

• achieved NCEA Level 3 Visual Arts in one or more subjects; and
• at least 14 credits in each of two other NCEA Level 3 subjects (that are not practical art subjects) is also strongly recommended; or
• the equivalent standards in other secondary school qualifications.

Entry to the Intermediate Year of the Bachelor of Fine Arts is limited. In addition to the Application to Enrol, you need to complete and supply by 15 November 2019:

• the Application for Fine Arts Intermediate year form
• a letter of introduction
• a portfolio of work.

You are encouraged to apply as early as possible, and to visit Te Kura Kōwaiwai | School of Fine Arts before making your application. The School welcomes applications from October.

Portfolio of work
In addition to the application form, you should also provide a portfolio of recently completed art and/or design work. You should demonstrate:

• competency and ability in artmaking
• your best possible work presentation
• your ability to express your thinking in a written statement.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts/schools-and-departments/school-of-fine-arts

Degree structure
The BFA requires a total of 480 points:

• Fine Arts Intermediate (120 points)
• your specialist studio subject (270 points)
• courses from the Bachelor of Arts (including some compulsory Art History and Theory or Cinema Studies courses) (90 points).

The Fine Arts Intermediate Year consists of three practice-oriented courses as well as 30 points of 100-level Art History and Theory courses.

In the second, third, and fourth years of the BFA, you will specialise in one subject. Your grades in the Intermediate Year will influence your ranking in each subject area and will influence your final subject options.

Studio specialisations

Film
Graphic Design
Painting
Photography
Sculpture

Bachelor of Fine Arts with Honours
Students who achieve a high standard in their first three years of study may be invited to enter the Bachelor of Fine Arts with Honours programme. If you meet the criteria, you will be able to enrol in a research course (FINA 450) in your final year.

FINA 450 is comprised of a studio component worth 75% of the course requirements, and a research paper component worth 25%.

Further study
Postgraduate and graduate options:

• Master of Fine Arts
• Postgraduate Diploma in Art Curatorship.

UC graduates have been accepted into the best graduate programmes around the world.

Career opportunities
UC graduates have become professional artists, art gallery directors, photojournalists, photographers, film directors, designers, consultants, art conservators, illustrators, fashion designers, curators, art critics, art historians, graphic designers, lecturers, and art teachers.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts

Double degrees
It is possible to study a BFA with another degree. Students considering this should seek advice from a Student Advisor. See page 55 for contact details.

More information
College of Arts | Te Rāngai Toi Tangata
T: +64 3 369 3377
E: artsdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz

www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts/schools-and-departments/school-of-fine-arts
Bachelor of Forestry Science

This professional, interdisciplinary degree offered by Te Kura Ngahere School of Forestry prepares graduates for managing forest resources by combining core science courses with management, commerce, and technology.

Recommended preparation

The Bachelor of Forestry Science is open to all students who gain University Entrance. It is recommended that prospective students take NCEA Level 3 biology and maths, including statistics and probability — or the IB/Cambridge equivalent.

You may be able to fast-track your degree and gain direct entry to the second year if you have excellent Year 13 results or a New Zealand Certificate in Science with outstanding merit. It is possible to gain entry into the second or third year of study with a Bachelor of Science (BSc) or a New Zealand Diploma in Forestry with outstanding merit.

If you have not studied Year 13 statistics, or if you feel you have a weak background in these subjects, you should consider enrolling in a UC Headstart preparatory course over summer.

Degree structure

The BForSc requires a total of 480 points over four years. The first year provides a strong base in pure science, which is necessary for the professional study of Forestry Science.

First year courses cover a broad range of topics from trees, forests, and the environment to the commercial aspects of forestry and the importance of ecology, diversity, and conservation.

First year electives can complement the degree or be of general interest to students. In the second, third, and fourth years, you will then apply your knowledge to the forest situation, with elective options available in the third and fourth years.

It is possible to study the first year of the BForSc at other Aotearoa New Zealand universities. Students considering this option should consult Te Kura Ngahere | School of Forestry for their course selection, which would include FORE 102 Forests and Societies or FORE 105 Forests of the World (available by distance).

Bachelor of Forestry Science with Honours

Students with a good grade average across 200 and 300-level courses may be invited to undertake honours as part of the fourth year of their degree. Honours involves the completion of a research course FORE 414 Dissertation.

Double degrees

You can combine the Forestry Science degree with the study of another degree, such as a Bachelor of Commerce (BCom) or Bachelor of Science (BSc) degree. Normally you can complete the two degrees in five years, but some degree combinations may take longer.

It is also possible to complete a BCom degree with a strong Forestry emphasis. If you are considering a double degree you should consult Te Kura Ngahere | School of Forestry or Te Rōpū Takawaenga o UC | UC Liaison Office before enrolling.

More information

School of Forestry | Te Kura Ngahere
T: +64 3 369 3500
E: forestry@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/engineering/schools/forestry
The BHSc is a three-year programme that provides a comprehensive overview of health and health care. It is a multidisciplinary qualification and our graduates are using their skills in the health sector and beyond.

Aotearoa New Zealand’s health and disability sector is characterised by a diverse workforce made up of many occupations. This diversity is essential to providing the range of services required to meet individual and public health outcomes.

This programme is based on world-leading research and provides the opportunity for internships in health-related workplaces.

**Recommended preparation**

Entry to a BHSc degree is open to all students with University Entrance. For some majors, a background in biology, chemistry, and statistics can be beneficial. If you would like to brush up on your knowledge in these areas, Headstart preparatory and summer catch-up courses are available.

**Degree structure**

- The BHSc requires a total of 360 points made up of 135 points from compulsory courses and at least 90 points from one subject major.
- The first year of study gives students a foundation in Health Sciences through core courses introducing students to health studies, human biology, epidemiology, and Māori health. Students will also undertake courses from their chosen major.
- At least 225 of the total points must be for courses above 100-level. In the second and third years of study, students will gain specialist knowledge in their chosen major.

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations)

**Workplace skills and knowledge**

This degree will provide students with an awareness of the critical health challenges facing Aotearoa. Essential workplace skills will be gained in cultural competency and working with communities to improve health outcomes.

**Students will graduate being able to evaluate quantitative, qualitative, and Kaupapa Māori information, equipping them for decision making in the workplace.**

Graduating BHSc students who complete HLTH 312 Health Planning, Implementation and Evaluation are recognised by the Health Promotion Forum as meeting the foundation knowledge and understanding of Health Promotion Competencies for New Zealand Ngā Kaiakatanga Hauora mō Aotearoa.

**Major subjects**

- Environmental Health
- Health Education
- Māori and Indigenous Health
- Psychology
- Public Health
- Society and Policy

**Double majors**

Many students choose to enrol in a double major and this can often be completed in the same length of time as a single major. Students commonly combine majors in Public Health, and Society and Policy; Health Education and Psychology; and Māori and Indigenous Health and Public Health. Elective courses may be chosen from Health Sciences or other degrees across the University.

**Further study**

Students with a health-related undergraduate degree may apply for entry to postgraduate Health Sciences programmes. Students with the appropriate background may be able to apply for programmes in Counselling, Child and Family Psychology, and Nursing.

* The Master of Health Sciences Professional Practice and Bachelor of Nursing joint initiative between UC and Ara Institute of Canterbury gives the opportunity for students who already hold a relevant degree to gain two further qualifications in just two years.

**Career opportunities**

The BHSc at UC is ideal preparation to equip students to work within the many non-clinical areas of health, health management, and health care. You will gain multidisciplinary skills and insights that are highly valued in these fields.

Health Sciences graduates work in settings such as district health boards, government ministries, local government, non-government organisations, Māori health providers, aged residential care, schools, primary care organisations, universities, and polytechnics.

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers)

**More information**

College of Education, Health and Human Development | Te Rāngai Ako mo te Hauora
T: +64 3 369 3333
E: educationadvice@canterbury.ac.nz
Bachelor of Laws

The mission statement for UC’s Te Kura Ture | School of Law is ‘the internationally recognised, professionally relevant, community focused Law School’.

Students gain a professional degree of outstanding quality in four years. In addition, Bachelor of Laws (LLB) students deal with real people with real problems as part of the innovative clinical studies programme at UC. Our students hone critical practical skills in the process of helping the community.

Recommended preparation

The study of Law does not require a background in any specific subject at school, and entry to the first year of the Bachelor of Laws (LLB) is open to all students with University Entrance. You will need to have good reading, writing, and analytical skills. Subjects such as English, drama, economics, te reo Māori, languages, history, and classical studies are useful preparation.

Degree structure

The LLB is made up of the following:

- eight compulsory Law courses
- 13 optional Law courses
- 75 points of non-Law courses (five 100-level courses).

In the first year students must take:

- LAWS 101/uni00A0Legal System: Legal Method and Institutions (30 points)
- LAWS/uni00A0110 Legal Foundations, Research and Writing (15 points)
- and up to 75 points from other degree courses *

* ACIS 152, ACCT 152, ACIS 252, ACCT 252, and CRJU 150 are not approved courses.

Limited entry into second year

With good grades in LAWS 101 and LAWS 110 (normally at least a B) students can advance into 200-level Law courses, all of which are subject to limited entry. In their second year, students who have completed the 75 points at 100-level will take four of the five compulsory 200-level courses (Public Law, Criminal Law, Law of Contract, Law of Torts, and Land Law).

Those who have not completed the 75 points at 100-level will take the remainder of those, plus fewer 200-level courses.

In their third and fourth years, students will take LAWS 301 Equity and Trusts and any other remaining compulsory courses, plus the 13 optional Law courses. LAWS 398 Legal Ethics is required if you wish to be admitted as a Barrister and Solicitor.

Further study

If you want to establish a point of difference from other Law graduates, but do not want to complete a double degree, you could consider postgraduate study. Postgraduate options include:

- Master of Laws
- Master of Laws (International Law and Politics)
- Doctor of Philosophy (PhD).

Career opportunities

With one of the largest Law internship courses of any Aotearoa New Zealand law school, this UC programme and the clinical and community work experience available can really give your résumé the edge over other graduates. Graduates can become a practice solicitor, in-house lawyer, or a self-employed barrister. Recent UC graduates have also found roles as research counsel, judge’s clerk, policy analyst, and Māori development advisor.

Legal skills of research, writing, analysis, and reasoning are highly prized in many professions such as politics, policy, public service, foreign affairs, journalism, publishing, immigration, and business.

Bachelor of Laws with Honours

Students who achieve a satisfactory standard in their first two years of study may be invited to enter the honours programme.

If you meet the criteria, you enrol in three additional Law courses:

- LAWS 410 Advanced Research Skills
- LAWS 420 Honours Research Paper
- LAWS 430 Honours Dissertation.

Double degrees

Many Law students also study towards a second degree, with the BA, BCom, and BSc the most popular. The Bachelor of Criminal Justice (BCJ) degree is also a good fit as a double degree with the LLB.

If you are considering a double degree, you should get advice from Te Kura Ture | School of Law or the Liaison Office and the College offering the other degree. See page 35 for contact details, and page 55 for more information about double degrees.

More information

School of Law | Te Kura Ture
T: +64 3 369 3888
E: law-enquiries@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/law

The LLB

Freephone in NZ: 0800 VARSITY (827 748)
Music in all its forms is used the world over as a means of leisure, communication, and enlightenment. The music industry is prolific globally and offers paid work to a vast array of practitioners.

The Bachelor of Music (MusB) is a specialised three-year degree for those who want to concentrate their studies on Music. The MusB provides a wide selection of practical and academic courses and students benefit from working closely with staff and guest educators of world renown.

A rich music environment is enjoyed university-wide, with over a hundred concerts performed on campus each year. Ōtautahi Christchurch also offers additional musical opportunities within a vibrant, extended music community.

Entry requirements
Entry to the Bachelor of Music is open to all students (except for the Performance and Composition courses – see below). However, it is strongly recommended that you have NCEA Level 2 or 3 music, or the equivalent of these.

Performance courses
Entry to Performance courses MUSA 141 and MUSA 143 (instrument or voice) is limited. Places are awarded on the basis of a School of Music audition. Applications for the Performance courses should be made to Te Kura Puoro | School of Music no later than 20 September 2019. Early auditions begin 24 August 2019.

Composition or song writing courses
If you intend to study composition in the MusB, you will need to have good musical literacy and notational skills. For entry into MUSA 120 Song Writing 1, you will need to demonstrate some previous experience in the writing of your own songs.

An application form and submission of a small portfolio of work is required for MUSA 120 and MUSA 121 and should be made to Te Kura Puoro | School of Music by 31 January 2020.

Degree structure
The MusB requires a total of 360 points:
• about 75% must be in Music courses
• in first year you must take five compulsory courses (60 points) as well as courses in your chosen major
• at least 90 points at 300-level, of which at least 60 points must be Music courses.

Career opportunities
Our MusB graduates are found in a wide range of occupational contexts.
• Majoring in Musical Culture will position you well for such roles as a music teacher, music researcher and journalist, festival organiser, arts administrator, and music leader in the community.
• Majoring in Performance will provide you with essential experience as a soloist and ensemble performer. Many of our graduates have gained professional positions in orchestras, choirs, shows, and broadcasting. Other career paths include music education, music therapy, and arts administration and leadership.

UC Music graduates also work in fields such as journalism, television and radio (planning as well as production), publishing, and in technical areas such as recording, computer instruments, sound engineering, and music technology.

People with musical training are sought after by festival organisers and arts organisations.

More information
College of Arts | Te Rāngai Toi Tangata
T: +64 3 369 3377
E: artsdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts/schools-and-departments/school-of-music
Bachelor of Product Design

Product Design combines creative design, science, engineering, and business studies. Product designers plan and develop items for use in homes, businesses, and industry.

From creating a new lightweight kayak or a phone app, to formulating natural cosmetics or a virtual training world, studying product design will equip you for a wide range of occupations.

Graduates will be able to develop creative ideas based on their knowledge of related sciences and engineering disciplines, as well as gain the practical business skills needed to commercialise new products. This degree will prepare you for a modern career path in many areas of Aotearoa New Zealand’s innovative economy.

With a structure that is unique among design qualifications, this is the only university product design degree available in Te Waipounamu South Island.

Entry requirements

Entry to the BProdDesign is open to all students with entry to the University. However, it is strongly recommended that you have at least 14 credits in NCEA Level 2 science and mathematics. Those intending to take the Chemical, Natural and Healthcare Product Formulation major should ideally have 14 credits in NCEA Level 3 chemistry (or the IB/CIE equivalent of these). Credits in related subjects such as digital technologies, technology, or design and visual communication would be an advantage.

For more details on recommended preparation, including an outline for different qualification framework.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/engineering/product-design

Degree structure

The BProdDesign is a three-year 360 points qualification with a combination of coursework and design projects:

- 135 points of Product Design courses
- 165 points of Science and Engineering courses
- 60 points of Business or Management courses.

The first year covers four compulsory courses in Engineering, Mathematics, Management, and Product Design.

The remaining three 100-level courses vary depending on which major you choose to study.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Majors subjects</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Applied Immersive Game Design</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemical, Natural and Healthcare</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Product Formulation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Industrial Product Design</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Design projects will involve independent work on open-ended projects, with a mix of individual and team-based activities, under close supervision by academics with experience in product design.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations

Double and conjoint degrees

It is possible to combine the study of a BProdDesign with other degrees, such as a BSc or BCom. Jointly programmed leading to a BProdDesign/BCom or a BProdDesign/BSc can be completed in just four years. See the section on Double or Conjunct degrees on page 55.

Students considering a double or conjunct degree should seek advice from a Te Rāngai Pūkaha | College of Engineering Student Advisor.

Career opportunities

The scope of product design roles is widening from the traditional design of commercial products to include the design of user experiences, systems, and processes, as well as implementing virtual reality into existing applications.

Increasingly, many product designers work in multidisciplinary teams. Graduates may be employed in large manufacturing companies, design agencies, educational and training companies, engineering consultancies, and central and local government.

They may do design work for businesses in many industries such as medical, home appliances, packaging, computing, education, graphic design, cosmetics, or therapeutics and pharmaceutical companies.

Product designers can choose to start their own company.

More broadly, BProdDesign graduates will be prepared to work in a variety of roles for modern companies that not only require a technical background, but value innovation, customer focus, and business sense.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

More information

School of Product Design | Te Kura Hanga Otinga
T: +64 3 369 4271 or +64 3 369 4272
E: productdesign@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/engineering/product-design
A Bachelor of Science (BSc) is about understanding and improving the natural world through observation, experimentation, modelling, and calculation.

As a BSc student, you’ll investigate the big issues confronting our planet including climate change, human health and diseases, the global water crisis, food security, environmental protection, and much more. A BSc will expose you to new ideas and technologies, develop your research skills, and help you make a real contribution to the challenges facing our world.

**Recommended preparation**

Provided you have entry to the University, all Science subjects can be started in the first year. However, previous study is recommended for many Science subjects, in particular Chemistry, Mathematics, and Physics. Some of these courses have entry requirements.

If you have not studied one or more of the required subjects, or did not achieve enough credits, but have University Entrance, you may consider taking a course from the Certificate of University Preparation.

You may be able to fast-track your degree and gain direct entry to the second year if you have excellent Year 13 results or a New Zealand Certificate in Science with outstanding merit.

**Degree structure**

The BSc degree requires a minimum total of 360 points:

- a minimum of 255 points of Science courses
- the remaining 105 points can be from either Science courses or courses from other degrees.

At least 225 points must be from courses above 100-level, with at least 90 points at 300-level.

**Your major/s**

For a major, you must complete all majoring requirements, including 60 points at 300-level in a single science subject (unless specified otherwise). Science does not require a minor subject; however, a double major is possible.

When choosing your first-year courses you should include courses that allow you to advance to 200-level in at least two subjects.

The BSc is very flexible; as well as the major subjects and endorsements offered, you can study courses such as Antarctic Studies, Forestry, Water Resource Management, and Health Sciences that count towards your BSc.

Further study

If you have achieved top grades during your Bachelor of Science, you may be permitted to enter the BSc(Hons), which is an accelerated 12-month postgraduate degree.

Te Rāngai Pūtaiao | College of Science offers a number of different postgraduate pathways available including the BSc(Hons), MSc, and PGDipSc, as well as qualifications that are more specialised and vocationally focused.

Career opportunities

A BSc sets you up to pursue a wide range of careers all over the world – from marine biologist to market analyst, psychologist to policy advisor, seismologist to aerospace engineer, and much more. It can open doors to many other careers, including business, politics, medicine, finance, and engineering. With a BSc, anything is possible.

**Double degrees**

Many students combine the study of a BSc with another degree such as a BA, BCom, or LLB. Students considering this should seek advice from Te Rāngai Pūtaiao | College of Science Student Advisor and the advisors for the second degree.

**Endorsements**

Students enrolled in the Biological Sciences major can include an endorsement to their degree, which indicates a particular focus to their studies. See the above table for specialisations available.

For full details on endorsements, including a list of required courses, see the Regulations for the BSc or contact the Science Student Advisor.
Bachelor of Social Work with Honours

This highly regarded interdisciplinary degree will engage you in both theory and practice, equipping you for a wide range of people-related work.

The Bachelor of Social Work with Honours (BSW(Hons)) at UC is Aotearoa New Zealand’s most established Social Work programme. Recognised by the Social Workers Registration Board, the BSW(Hons) is ideal for those with a commitment to working with others in overcoming personal and institutional barriers to well-being, and promoting the full potential of people.

Recommended preparation

Entry to the first year of the BSW(Hons) is open to all students with entry to the University. While no particular school subjects are required, a background in subjects promoting communication skills such as English, History, Geography, or te reo Māori is useful. Volunteer work in the community is also good preparation.

Degree structure

The BSW(Hons) requires a total of 480 points:

- 405 points comprising compulsory Social Work (SOWK) and Human Services (HSRV) courses
- 75 points of elective courses chosen from subjects such as Anthropology, Criminal Justice, Education, Human Services, Māori and Indigenous Studies, Political Science and International Relations, Psychology, Sociology, and Te Reo Māori.

Second year and beyond

Entry to Social Work courses at 200-level and above is competitive. Completed courses at 100 and 200-level can be credited to a Bachelor of Arts (BA) if you are unable to, or choose not to, continue with a BSW(Hons).

In your fourth year, 80% of your work will be in the field, allowing you to put into practice the knowledge and skills you have gained.

Further study

Further study can be undertaken in master’s (thesis and applied), and PhD programmes.

Career opportunities

Students develop a strong academic and practice foundation in the social sciences and social work at UC, which prepares them to be social workers, policy analysts, and researchers in both statutory and non-government sectors.

Graduates are highly employable overseas, particularly in the UK and Australia.

Social Work graduates are employed in a wide variety of fields including family welfare, child protection, justice, education, community development, and all areas of health and well-being.

More information

College of Arts | Te Rāngai Toi Tangata
T: +64 3 369 3377
E: artsdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts/schools-and-departments/social-work

www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses
Bachelor of Speech and Language Pathology with Honours

Over the four years of this degree, students gain the knowledge and skills to assist a wide variety of people with communication and swallowing disorders.

The Bachelor of Speech and Language Pathology with Honours (BSLP(Hons)) is a highly regarded, professional degree accredited by the New Zealand Speech-language Therapists’ Association. UC students are able to utilise excellent on-site resources including clinics and research facilities.

Recommended preparation

Entry into the Intermediate Year
The Intermediate Year is open to all students with University Entrance. A background in science is recommended.

Entry into the Professional Years
The first year is followed by the Professional Years. Entry into the Professional Years is limited and is based on completion of the Intermediate Year, academic merit (normally a B+ or better grade average), and fluency in English. Relevant work experience may also be considered.

Applications for entry to the First Professional Year close on 1 October of the preceding year, although late applications will be considered if places are available.

If you are unsuccessful in gaining a place in the First Professional Year, your completed courses can usually be credited to a BSc, BHSc, or BA.

Degree structure
The BSLP(Hons) requires a total of 480 points.

The Intermediate Year
The first year (Intermediate Year) comprises a minimum of 120 points or eight 15-point courses (or equivalent). The intermediate courses may be taken in one full-time year of study or accumulated over more than one year.

The compulsory courses in your first year cover anatomy, physiology, and statistics. Students must also take one course in Māori culture, language, or health. The four recommended courses cover communication disorders, linguistics, and psychology.

The Professional Years
First Professional Year courses focus on speech and language development and disorders, evidence-based practice, and audiology. By working with a range of clients you will gain practical experience (which represents up to 25% of the year’s work).

In the Second Professional Year, you continue studying different types of communication disorders, work with practising therapists, and complete coursework in a hospital setting. Your fieldwork increases to 30%.

In the Third Professional Year, you take more advanced courses and also complete research work. About half of your year will be based in the field, and you will spend more time taking responsibility for the assessment of clients and the planning, management, and evaluation of therapy programmes.

Further study
Postgraduate options include:

- Master of Audiology
- Master of Science (majors in Speech and Language Sciences)
- Doctor of Philosophy (PhD).

Career opportunities
Our graduates are in demand and highly employable both in Aotearoa New Zealand and overseas. They go on to work in hospitals, schools, and private clinics. Some of our graduates now have their own private practices, while others are working in research labs, and designing and developing new speech-language technologies.

The BSLP(Hons) is recognised in Australia, the United Kingdom, Ireland, and Canada.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

More information
School of Psychology, Speech and Hearing
Te Kura Mahi ā-Hirikapo
T: +64 3 336 4333
E: psyc-speech-hear@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/science/schools-and-departments/psyc-speech-hear/speech-hear
Bachelor of Sport Coaching

The Bachelor of Sport Coaching (BSpC) is the only specialist sport coaching degree in Aotearoa. With options for flexible learning and internships, this qualification caters for a wide variety of students.

UC students gain key skills employers are looking for, not just in sport and related fields, but in everything from communications to corporate management. BSpC students learn skills such as leadership, accountability, communication, teamwork, motivation, and psychology.

This degree also provides a recognised pathway for entry to teaching qualifications, in particular physical education and health teaching at secondary level. There is the ability to include additional teaching subjects (eg, maths or science) through the optional course spaces in the degree.

Entry requirements
The BSpC has an intake in February or July.
Entry is subject to an interview and satisfactory police vetting as some courses involve students working with school-aged children.
Applicants under 20 years old must have University Entrance or provide evidence of their ability to complete tertiary study successfully.

Degree structure

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Major</th>
<th>Minor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Adventure Sport and Environment</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Performance Analysis</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Education</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nutrition</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sport Science</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sports Leadership and Management</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Strength and Conditioning</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Strength and Conditioning with Nutrition</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The BSpC requires courses to a total of 360 points. These are grouped into three main strands:
- Pedagogy (the theory and application of coaching and learning)
- Sport and exercise sciences
- Sociology of sport.

All students complete one major within the degree, and can also choose a second major or a minor.

Applied learning in context
The degree has strong practical elements, including two or three practicums coaching teams in the context of your choosing, and a 120-hour internship in a professional sporting workplace as part of your final year. www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations

Distance learning option
Most BSpC courses are available to study on campus or as a flexible, online learning option. Students may enrol full or part-time according to their interests and needs.

Certificate options
For those who wish to gain an entry-level qualification in Sport Coaching, the Certificate in Sport Coaching (CertSpC) is available part-time or over one semester – see page 58.

Further study
Graduates can complete a qualification in one year to become a teacher or manager:
- Graduate Diploma in Teaching and Learning (Secondary)
- Graduate Diploma in Teaching and Learning (Primary)
- Master of Sport Science
- Master of Teaching and Learning
- Master of Business Management
- Postgraduate Certificate in Sport Science
- Postgraduate Diploma in Sport Science.

Career opportunities
By gaining a broad range of professional competencies throughout your degree, you can enjoy a varied career in professional and community sporting organisations and management roles.
Past students have used the 120-hour internship to gain experience at the Canterbury Rugby Union, High Performance Sport New Zealand, and the New Zealand School of Gymnastics.
Recent graduates have become strength and conditioning coaches, community sports coordinators, performance analysts, sport scientists, as well as teachers, police officers, project planners, and managers.

Certificate options
For those who wish to gain an entry-level qualification in Sport Coaching, the Certificate in Sport Coaching (CertSpC) is available part-time or over one semester – see page 58.

More information
College of Education, Health and Human Development | Te Rāngai Ako me te Hauora
T: +64 3 369 3333
E: educationadvice@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/education/schools-and-departments/school-of-health-sciences
Bachelor of Teaching and Learning (Early Childhood)

As an early childhood teacher, you have the chance to teach infants, toddlers, and young children when they are most open to learning. The rapid rate of development in children of this age, and their natural desire to learn makes for a hugely gratifying environment in which to work.

The BTchLn(EarlyChildhood) is an internationally recognised qualification that prepares you for a teaching career in different early childhood settings. The qualification is available to study full-time or part-time:
- on campus in Ōtautahi Christchurch
- by distance study.

Entry requirements

Applicants under 20 years old must have University Entrance. Applicants 20 years old or over must have University Entrance or provide evidence of their ability to complete tertiary study successfully.

Selection process

The BTchLn(EarlyChildhood) has one intake each February. Selection for entry is based on:
- academic ability, involvement and interest in working with children, community involvement, communication skills, and other personal qualities
- a police check, referees’ reports, and an interview
- a short literacy and numeracy test.

Students with English as their additional language must also meet English language requirements as determined by the Teaching Council of Aotearoa New Zealand.

Degree structure

The BTchLn(EarlyChildhood) requires 360 points as follows:
- 105 points from Education courses
- 105 points from Professional Inquiry
- 45 points from Professional Practice
- 105 points from Curriculum Studies.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations

Distance Options

If you would like to study by distance, you will typically need to attend two on-site intensives per year, one of which is a two week on-site intensive at the beginning of the programme. This will be held in Ōtautahi Christchurch.

Courses integrate web-based material, audiovisual resources, video conferences, and email. Students will undertake a community engagement course, as well as attend professional practice placements in early childhood education centres for up to ten weeks per year.

How to apply

Applications are open throughout the year and close four weeks prior to the start of the programme in early February, or when places are filled.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/education/student-advice-and-forms/guide-to-applying

Graduate options

If you already hold a degree, the Graduate Diploma in Early Childhood Teaching is a pathway to a new career in early childhood teaching. The diploma can be studied full-time for one year (part-time option also available) and is offered by distance.

Career opportunities

Successful graduates meet the requirements for provisional teacher registration with Matatū Aotearoa | Education Council of Aotearoa New Zealand (EDUCANZ).

A UC degree in Early Childhood teaching means you will be able to join a skilled and collaborative teaching profession. Early Childhood graduates can work in a range of early childhood settings including early learning centres, childcare centres (public and private), and government agencies.

Many graduates have gone on to own and operate their own early childhood businesses. Teaching skills of management, communication, coordination, responsibility, and organisation are prized in many professions such as management, policy and advocacy, publishing, politics, and business.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

More information

College of Education, Health and Human Development | Te Rāngai Ako me te Hauora
T: +64 3 369 3333
E: education@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/education
Bachelor of Teaching and Learning (Primary)

If you are inspired by the world around you and wish to make a positive difference in the lives of young people, then a career in teaching or education could be for you.

The BTchLn(Primary) is a professional qualification that prepares you for a rewarding career as a primary school teacher. There are a number of study options available to students including:

- full-time or part-time study on campus in Ōtautahi Christchurch
- full-time in Whakatū Nelson by a mix of face-to-face and distance study
- full-time or part-time study by distance.

Entry requirements

Applicants under 20 years old must have University Entrance. Applicants 20 years old or over must have University Entrance or provide evidence of their ability to complete tertiary study successfully.

Selection process

The BTchLn(Primary) has one intake each February. Selection for entry is based on:

- academic ability, involvement and interest in working with children, community involvement, communication skills, and other personal qualities
- a police check, referees’ reports, and an interview
- a short literacy and numeracy test.

Students with English as their additional language must also meet English language requirements as determined by the Teaching Council of Aotearoa New Zealand.

Degree structure

The BTchLn(Primary) requires a total of 360 points:

- 60 points from Education courses
- 90 points from Professional Inquiry
- 45 points from Professional Practice
- 165 points from Curriculum Studies.

The optional course at 300-level allows students to specialise in an area of particular interest in their third year.

How to apply

Applications are open throughout the year and close four weeks prior to the start of the programme in early February, or when places are filled.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/education/student-advice-and-forms/guide-to-applying

Graduate options

If you already hold a degree, the Graduate Diploma in Teaching and Learning (Primary) is a pathway to a new career as a primary school teacher. The diploma can be studied full-time for one year. Other postgraduate qualifications are available at UC.

Career opportunities

Successful graduates meet the requirements for provisional teacher registration with Matatū Aotearoa | Education Council of Aotearoa New Zealand (EDUCANZ).

Graduates are employed in teaching and management positions in primary, intermediate, middle, and area schools in Aotearoa. Internationally recognised, many BTchLn(Primary) graduates also find work abroad.

Teaching skills of management, communication, coordination, responsibility, and organisation are prized by many professions such as management, policy and advocacy, publishing, politics, and business.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

More information

College of Education, Health and Human Development | Te Rāngai Ako me te Hauora
T: +64 3 369 3333
E: education@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/education

www.canterbury.ac.nz/education/student-advice-and-forms/guide-to-applying
Double and conjoint degrees

Working towards two degrees at the same time means you may complete some combinations in four or five years.

You will graduate with two different bachelor’s degrees, giving you career flexibility and different opportunities. For those who have interests in diverse areas, a double degree can broaden your skillset, provide complementary and enhanced knowledge, and give you the flexibility to work in a number of different disciplines when you graduate.

You can enrol in two degrees at the same time, and are usually able to cross-credit (share) courses in common, up to a maximum of 120 points. Certain combinations of degrees may allow additional cross-credits or exemptions.

**BA/BSc, BCom/BSc, BCom/BA, BA/BCJ**

These double degree options may be completed in five years. Many other combinations are possible.

**LLB/BA, LLB/BCom, LLB/BCJ, LLB/BSc**

A typical LLB double degree combination may be completed in five-and-a-half years, although this will involve increased course loads in some years.

Students enrolling in these options must include LAWS 101 and LAWS 110 in their first year. If they are seeking to complete in the minimum time, they must also complete the 75-point, non-Law component of the LLB in the first year.

**BE(Hons)/BCom, BE(Hons)/BSc**

Double degree combinations with the BE(Hons) are possible. The length of time taken will depend on the major or discipline chosen.

**Other double degree combinations**

- BHSc/BA and BHSc/BSc degree combinations are possible.
- A BFA/BA double degree usually takes at least six years.
- The BSc degree is flexible and students may wish to combine it with the study of a BA, BCom, BSc, or even an LLB or BCJ.
- It is possible for the BForSc/BCom and BForSc/BSc double degrees to be completed in five years.

**Conjoint degrees**

Conjoint degrees are accelerated programmes for high-achieving students that combine two degrees into a single bachelor’s degree, in as little as four years.

The accelerated programmes require 60 points less than a double degree, as well as a minimum sustained Grade Point Average (equivalent to a B-) and a higher workload at 135 points per year. Students must graduate in both degrees that are part of the conjoint at the same time.

UC offers three conjoint degrees:

- Conjoint BCom/BSc (4 years)
- Conjoint BProdDesign/BCom (4 years)
- Conjoint BProdDesign/BSc (4 years).

**Conjoint BCom/BSc**

This Conjoint degree offers the breadth and depth of skills of both the science and commerce disciplines. Graduates will be able to follow postgraduate pathways in Commerce or Science, and/or choose employment in science-focused careers but with a commercial/business background, and/or add scientific discipline knowledge to a Commerce degree.

To earn this degree, you must:

- Be credited with a minimum of 255 points of BCom courses, where at least 165 points must be above 100-level; and at least 75 points must be at 300-level.
- Be credited with a minimum of 255 points of BSc courses, where at least 165 points must be above 100-level; and at least 75 points must be at 300-level.
- Complete core courses for both the BCom and BSc.
- Meet requirements for a major in both the BCom and BSc.
- Optionally, a student may also meet the requirements of a minor in a BCom subject.

**Conjoint BProdDesign/BCom, Conjoint BProdDesign/BSc**

By combining a BProdDesign with either a BCom or a BSc, students will develop skills in the aesthetic and technical design of products in their fields of interest, along with business skills or specialised scientific skills.

Both conjoint degrees have similar structures of:

- A minimum of 255 points from the Bachelor of Product Design, including a minimum of 75 points at 300-level to satisfy the requirements of a major.
- A minimum of 255 points from one of either the Bachelor of Commerce or the Bachelor of Science. Requirements for at least one of the majors from the degree must also be met, including a minimum of 75 points at 300-level.
- A student taking the Conjoint Bachelor of Product Design and Commerce must also complete the core courses for the BCom.
- A student taking the Conjoint Bachelor of Product Design and Science must also complete the BSc core course.
- Overall the 540 points will include 330 points above 100-level and a minimum of 150 points at 300-level.

**More information**

Careful course planning is necessary when you are planning on studying double or conjoint degrees, to avoid overload and to ensure all requirements for each degree are met.

Contact the appropriate Colleges and Te Rōpū Takawaenga | Liaison team.

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/liaison](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/liaison)

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations)
Enhance your career potential with UC+1

UC+1 is an alternative option to studying a double degree, where students can add a one year higher-level qualification to their degree.

Enhance your career potential with UC+1

UC+1 is an alternative option to studying a double degree, where students can add a one year higher-level qualification to their degree.

Also known as postgraduate study, it is a great way to add value to your degree by either training in a particular profession (eg, teaching), adding additional skills to what you’ve already studied (eg, management), or taking your degree or major to the next level and researching particular topics.

Some double degree combinations work really well, while in other situations, adding a qualification to your degree after you’ve graduated might be a better option when you are thinking about studying.

Career opportunities

Employers value postgraduate studies and this is reflected in the levels of salary and employment. According to a Te Tāhūhū o te Mātauranga Ministry of Education report on post-study earnings, employment rates increase with the level of qualification gained, and people with postgraduate qualifications command higher salaries, with many earning twice the national median.

Advantages of further study

• Specialised skills and applied experience.
• Enhance your knowledge in topics you care about.
• Gain entry into specific occupations.
• Enjoy smaller classes and closer links with staff.

Possible options

Interested in Engineering and Commerce? A double degree might take you approximately six years. However, you could finish your Engineering degree in four years and then study a Master of Business Management or Master of Engineering Management for your fifth year.

Considering how to keep options open for a career in Teaching? Complete a BA, and then do one year of UC’s teacher education programme. Feel passionate about a subject and want to take it to the next level? Add a year or two onto your degree with honours and/or master’s research.
Certificates and diplomas

If you aren’t sure if you want to commit to a degree, but still want to give university a shot, an undergraduate certificate or diploma could be a great option for you.

Certificate in Arts
This is an option if you are unsure about whether university is for you or if you can only study part-time.

The certificate comprises four standard courses (a minimum of 60 points) at 100 and/or 200-level in no more than two subjects, and can be completed part-time, up to six years.

The Certificate in Arts can be used as a stepping-stone to the Bachelor of Arts.

To study the certificate, you must meet the entry requirements of the University (see page 29).

Certificate in Commerce
This certificate is an option if you want to add commerce content alongside your degree, or do not want to study a full degree.

The certificate comprises four standard courses (a minimum of 60 points) from any courses in the Commerce schedule, and can be completed in four years. The Certificate in Commerce can be used as a stepping-stone to the Bachelor of Commerce.

To study the certificate, you must meet the entry requirements of the University (see page 29).

Certificate in Arts – subjects available
- Anthropology
- Art History and Theory
- Chinese
- Cinema Studies
- Classics
- Cultural Studies
- Digital Humanities
- Economics
- Education
- English
- English Language
- European and European Union Studies
- French
- Geography
- German
- History
- Human Services
- Japanese
- Linguistics
- Māori and Indigenous Studies
- Mathematics
- Media and Communication
- Music
- Philosophy
- Political Science and International Relations
- Psychology
- Russian
- Sociology
- Spanish
- Statistics
- Te Reo Māori

Certificate in Commerce – possible structure

Certificate in Commerce – subjects available
- Accounting
- Computer Science
- Economics
- Finance
- Information Systems
- Innovation
- Management
- Marketing

More information
College of Arts | Te Rāngai Toi Tangata
T: +64 3 369 3377
E: artsdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts

www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses
The Certificate in Criminal Justice can be used as a stepping-stone to the Bachelor of Criminal Justice. To study the certificate, you must meet the entry requirements of the University (see page 29). More information: UC Business School | Te Kura Umanga
T: +64 3 369 3888
E: studybusiness@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/business

The Certificate in Languages includes four language courses (60 points) at 100-level, and can be completed in one to two years of part-time study. The Certificate in Languages can be used as a stepping-stone to the Bachelor of Languages. To study the certificate, you must meet the entry requirements of the University (see page 29). More information: University of Canterbury
T: +64 3 369 3888
E: languages@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/languages

The Certificate in Sport Coaching is designed for working professionals from any walk of life who want to develop their skills and knowledge in the area of Sport Coaching. To study the certificate, you must meet the entry requirements of the University (see page 29). More information: UC Business School | Te Kura Umanga
T: +64 3 369 3888
E: studybusiness@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/business

The Certificate of Proficiency gives you the opportunity to select a course or courses to develop your own individual programmes of study to meet your learning needs. To study the certificate, you must meet the entry requirements of the University (see page 29). More information: University of Canterbury
T: +64 3 369 3888
E: languages@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/languages

More information on the website:
- UC Business School | Te Kura Umanga
- University of Canterbury
- School of Law | Te Kura Ture
- College of Science | Te Rāngai Pūtaiao
- College of Arts | Te Rāngai Toi Tangata
- College of Education, Health and Human Development | Te Rāngai Ako me te Hauora
- Certificate in Languages – subjects available
- Certificate in Science – subjects available
- Certificate in Criminal Justice
- Certificate in Science
- Certificate in Sport Coaching
- Certificate of Proficiency
Certificate in University Preparation

The Certificate in University Preparation (CUP) is a one-semester programme designed for students who do not meet the requirements for University Entrance or who have been out of study for a substantial period.

Students who successfully complete the programme will be eligible to apply for entry to 100-level degree courses at UC.

CUP Intakes are in February, June, and November.

CUP welcomes students who:
- have recently finished Year 13 programmes but missed University Entrance
- are under 20 and left school without University Entrance
- have been out of study for a number of years and want to refresh their study skills and obtain further background knowledge before beginning a degree programme
- are Aotearoa New Zealand or Australian Citizens or Permanent Residents who are proficient in English.

If you are under 18, you must meet the literacy and numeracy requirements for University Entrance and provide evidence of support from your school.

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/get-started/transition/certificate](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/get-started/transition/certificate)

Programme structure and duration

The CUP programme helps students to develop the skills necessary for successful university study, including time management, oral and written communication, analytical, critical, and problem solving; and interpersonal, group, and teamwork skills.

In the February and June intakes, the core course BRDG 006 Academic Communication and Study Skills is delivered in partnership with Hagley College on the UC campus.

Māori and Pasifika students can study the core skills course on the University campus as part of the connective grouping – Te Waka Talanoa.

An academic pathway will be designed around a student’s individual needs via another three courses that make up the CUP certificate.

While it is desirable to complete the CUP full-time in one 13 week semester, it is possible to study part-time. Distance/flexible options are also available. Students who want to enrol in one or more CUP courses are able to do so by enrolling in a Certificate of Proficiency Preparatory (COP PREP).

CUP courses*

The certificate comprises four courses: BRDG 006 and three optional courses.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course code</th>
<th>Course title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BRDG 006</td>
<td>Academic Communication and Study Skills**</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRDG 011</td>
<td>Individuals in Society</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRDG 014</td>
<td>Teacher Education and Educational Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRDG 016</td>
<td>Mathematics Part One</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRDG 017</td>
<td>Mathematics Part Two</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRDG 018</td>
<td>Statistics: Data and Probability</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRDG 019</td>
<td>Statistics: Probability Distributions and Inference</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRDG 023</td>
<td>Chemistry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRDG 024</td>
<td>Physics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRDG 025</td>
<td>Biology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRDG 028</td>
<td>Accounting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRDG 029</td>
<td>Economics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRDG 032</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRDG 034</td>
<td>Making the World a Better Place: Ideas and Realities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRDG 035</td>
<td>Pacific Migration, European Expansion and the Treaty of Waitangi</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Courses are under review and may change. See [www.canterbury.ac.nz/get-started/transition/certificate](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/get-started/transition/certificate) for the latest information.

** Compulsory.

More information

UC Liaison | Te Rōpū Takawaenga
Freephone in NZ: 0800 VARSITY (827 748)
E: liaison@canterbury.ac.nz
[www.canterbury.ac.nz/get-started/transition/certificate](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/get-started/transition/certificate)

Diploma in Global Humanitarian Engineering

This diploma will allow you to apply your knowledge in engineering humanitarian service, broaden your skills, and widen your perceptions of engineering.

The Diploma in Global Humanitarian Engineering can only be completed in parallel with a Bachelor of Engineering with Honours degree, in any engineering discipline. It is an additional qualification that can be completed in the same time it takes to complete a four-year BE(hons) degree.

Enrolment in the DipGlobalHumanEng is open to Engineering students in their professional years, from any discipline. To enter, you must have successfully completed the Intermediate Year and your application will need to be approved by the College of Engineering Dean (Academic).

‘We joined a group of Australian students for a series of in-country workshops and language lessons, then got the chance to travel to some pretty remote villages in Nepal to learn about their way of life. It was such an eye opening experience to see first-hand how foreign aid influences these places. It has given me an appreciation for the importance of community consultation, not just overseas, but on local projects here in New Zealand too.’

Quinn Hornblow
Bachelor of Engineering with Honours in Natural Resources Engineering, and a Diploma in Global Humanitarian Engineering
As part of the DipGlobalHumanEng you must complete a minimum total of 120 points, including:

- 45 points of which can be cross-credited from a BE(Hons) degree
- 45 points made up of courses from a list of humanities and social sciences courses
- a 30 point capstone course in humanitarian engineering, which includes either a professional report or practical component.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations

Diploma in Languages

The Diploma in Languages is for students who wish to gain competency in a language without completing an entire degree in that area. This is a great option for students who are studying alongside another degree programme.

You must complete courses with a minimum total of 120 points, with at least 75 points for courses above 100-level. At least 60 points must be in language courses above 100-level, and up to 45 points can be from non-language courses. Credit can be transferred to the Bachelor of Arts (and some other degrees) provided you have not graduated with the diploma.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations

To study the diploma, you must meet the entry requirements of the University (see page 29).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Diploma in Languages – subjects available</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ancient Greek</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chinese</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>German</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Japanese</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Latin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Russian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spanish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Te Reo Māori</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

www.canterbury.ac.nz/study/courses

Foundation Studies Certificate

UC International College (UCIC) offers pathways to undergraduate study at UC for international students who need to qualify for direct entry to the University bachelor’s degree programmes.

The Foundation Studies Certificate is a pre-degree preparation programme offered on campus. It runs full-time over two semesters with three intakes each year in February, June, and October.

Successful completion of the Foundation Studies Certificate is accepted for direct entry into the first year of all UC’s undergraduate degree programmes.*

Available study streams:

- Arts and Mass Communication
- Business
- Engineering
- Information Technology
- Product Design
- Science.

* Some degree options may require students to satisfy additional entrance criteria or a higher level of English language ability. Students will be advised at application if there are any additional requirements.

www.ucic.ac.nz/programmes/foundation-studies-certificate or email info@ucic.ac.nz

‘I remember enjoying UCIC as I encountered really friendly and helpful teachers that encouraged learning through inquisitiveness. Definitely recommend! It helped me build a solid foundation of what I needed to know before starting my degree.’

David Thoo Sheng Wei
Foundation Studies Certificate
Studying towards a Bachelor of Engineering with Honours in Natural Resources Engineering
### Subject list

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>63</td>
<td>Accounting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>104</td>
<td>Adventure Sport and Environment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>63</td>
<td>Ancient Greek</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>64</td>
<td>Antarctic Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>64</td>
<td>Anthropology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99</td>
<td>Applied Immersive Game Design</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65</td>
<td>Art History and Theory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65</td>
<td>Astronomy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65</td>
<td>Biochemistry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>66</td>
<td>Biological Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>76</td>
<td>Bioprocess Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>67</td>
<td>Biosecurity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>67</td>
<td>Biotechnology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>67</td>
<td>Business and Sustainability</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>67</td>
<td>Business Economics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>67</td>
<td>Chemical and Process Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99</td>
<td>Chemical, Natural and Healthcare Product Formulation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>68</td>
<td>Chemistry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>68</td>
<td>Chinese</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>69</td>
<td>Cinema Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>76</td>
<td>Civil Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>69</td>
<td>Classics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70</td>
<td>Communication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70</td>
<td>Communication Strategy and Practice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>76</td>
<td>Communications and Network Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>76</td>
<td>Computer Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>71</td>
<td>Computer Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>72</td>
<td>Criminal Justice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>72</td>
<td>Cultural Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>73</td>
<td>Data Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>73</td>
<td>Digital Humanities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>108</td>
<td>Early Childhood Teacher Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>73</td>
<td>Ecology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>74</td>
<td>Economics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>75</td>
<td>Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>77</td>
<td>Electrical and Electronic Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>76</td>
<td>Energy Processing Technologies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>75</td>
<td>Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>79</td>
<td>English</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80</td>
<td>English Language</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80</td>
<td>Entrepreneurship</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>86</td>
<td>Environmental Health</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80</td>
<td>Environmental Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80</td>
<td>European and European Union Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>82</td>
<td>Film</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>81</td>
<td>Finance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>81</td>
<td>Financial Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>82</td>
<td>Fine Arts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>77</td>
<td>Forest Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>83</td>
<td>Forestry Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>84</td>
<td>French</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>84</td>
<td>Geography</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>85</td>
<td>Geology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>85</td>
<td>German</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>82</td>
<td>Graphic Design</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>86</td>
<td>Health Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>86</td>
<td>Health Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>88</td>
<td>History</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>88</td>
<td>Human Resource Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>89</td>
<td>Human Services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>Industrial Product Design</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>89</td>
<td>Information Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90</td>
<td>Innovation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90</td>
<td>International Business</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>91</td>
<td>Japanese</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70</td>
<td>Journalism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>91</td>
<td>Latin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>92</td>
<td>Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>92</td>
<td>Linguistics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>93</td>
<td>Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>87</td>
<td>Māori and Indigenous Health</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>93</td>
<td>Māori and Indigenous Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>93</td>
<td>Marketing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>94</td>
<td>Mathematics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>78</td>
<td>Mechanical Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>78</td>
<td>Mechatronics Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>94</td>
<td>Media and Communication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>95</td>
<td>Music</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>95</td>
<td>Musical Culture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>79</td>
<td>Natural Resources Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>95</td>
<td>New Music</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96</td>
<td>Nutrition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96</td>
<td>Operations and Supply Chain Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>82</td>
<td>Painting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96</td>
<td>Performance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>104</td>
<td>Performance Analysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
<td>Philosophy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>83</td>
<td>Photography</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>104</td>
<td>Physical Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
<td>Physics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>71</td>
<td>Political Communication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>98</td>
<td>Political Science and International Relations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>77</td>
<td>Power Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>108</td>
<td>Primary Teacher Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>98</td>
<td>Product Design</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>Professional and Community Engagement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>Psychology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>87</td>
<td>Public Health</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>104</td>
<td>Russian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>83</td>
<td>Sculpture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>108</td>
<td>Secondary Teacher Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>101</td>
<td>Social Work</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>88</td>
<td>Society and Policy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>102</td>
<td>Sociology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>79</td>
<td>Software Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>102</td>
<td>Spanish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>103</td>
<td>Speech and Language Pathology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>103</td>
<td>Sport Coaching</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>104</td>
<td>Sport Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>104</td>
<td>Sports Leadership and Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105</td>
<td>Statistics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>106</td>
<td>Strategy and Entrepreneurship</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105</td>
<td>Strength and Conditioning with Nutrition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70</td>
<td>Tauwhitinga Māori: Māori Communication Strategy and Practice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>107</td>
<td>Taxation and Accounting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>107</td>
<td>Teacher Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>108</td>
<td>Te Reo Māori</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>109</td>
<td>Tourism Marketing and Management</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Course lists are based on 2019. Some courses are not offered every year. For semester information, entry requirements, and any changes to these course lists, see www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses
Accounting

BCom, BA (minor only), CertCom

The study of Accounting covers a wide range of accounting practices and theories in a number of different contexts, providing a solid foundation for a successful professional career.

Accountants provide important financial and other information for key external groups such as owners, investors, and regulators, as well as assisting managers with insight that allows them to make organisational decisions. Alongside this, accountants verify the accuracy and reliability of financial information (auditing), assess risk, and ensure taxation laws and rules are adhered to.

The subject is therefore divided into:
- financial accounting and reporting
- cost and management accounting
- auditing and assurance
- taxation
- other relevant areas, including sustainability reporting.

Why study Accounting at UC?
- UC is ranked in the top 200 universities in the world in Accounting and Finance (QS World University Rankings by Subject, 2019).
- The Bachelor of Commerce Accounting major is a pathway to external qualifications with Chartered Accountants of Australia and New Zealand, CPA Australia, the Association of Chartered Certified Accountants (ACCA), and other professional accounting bodies internationally.
- At UC, you will study alternative perspectives on contemporary accounting. Students will learn about the modern, reflective role accountants can play in many spheres such as public and private, social, environmental, economic, political, and cultural.
- UC experts will help you answer the question of how the nature of the accountant’s work differs from other management and professional specialists, politicians, and public officials.
- You will also consider important topical issues, such as business ethics and corporate social responsibility, Māori as tāngata whenua and the role of the Crown, and the challenges presented by increasing globalisation.

Career opportunities
As a specialist in accounting, you will be able to work in a variety of fields throughout your career. The most common positions are: Chartered Accountant, Accounting Manager, Auditor, Consultant, Credit Analyst, Manager or Executive, and Chief Financial Officer.

You can focus on a range of areas such as tax, audit, financial management, investment analysis, business services, company or treasury systems accountancy, government finance, or third sector development work. UC Accounting graduates get work in a wide variety of roles around the world.

Many Accounting major graduates go on to become chartered accountants, through Chartered Accountants Australia and New Zealand, or become members of CPA (Australia), or the Association of Chartered Certified Accountants (ACCA). For membership of some of these professional bodies, your Bachelor of Commerce degree must include specific courses. For details, refer to the website of the relevant professional accounting body.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/students/subjects

Contact
Department of Accounting and Information Systems
T: +64 3 369 3888
E: studybusiness@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/business/what-can-i-study/accounting

Ancient Greek

BA (not a major or minor subject), CertArts (not a major or minor subject), CertLang

Study of the Ancient Greek language uncovers the origins of many words and ideas in our modern English language, such as within democracy, theatre, rhetoric, and psychology; and offers insights to contemporary concepts and global issues.

Knowledge of the language offers a richer understanding of Ancient Greece and its history of western politics, architecture, literature, and philosophy that have had such a huge influence on the world today.

Students will also find studying this subject especially useful for postgraduate studies in Classics.

Why study Ancient Greek at UC?
- UC’s Classics language courses enhances understanding of all aspects of these ancient societies, ranging from literature to politics, daily life to philosophy.
- Students read major texts of Greek epic poetry, drama, philosophy, and more under the guidance of staff actively researching in these fields.
- Students have access to the Teece Museum of Classical Antiquities which contains artefacts of direct relevance to the literary world of the Greeks.
Anthropology

BA, BCom (minor only), CertArts

Anthropology is the study of humanity (the Greek anthropos means "human being"). It is a very wide-ranging discipline, made up of a variety of sub-topics.

You will study culture, society, and the wide variety of ways in which people around the world live. By appreciating what humans have in common, and the fundamentals on which social life is based, comparisons across societies and observations about the nature of human beings can be made. In this sense, Anthropology promotes cross-cultural awareness and self-understanding.

Why study Anthropology at UC?

• Anthropology courses are coordinated by the Centre for Anthropology, the Centre for Antarctic Studies and Research at Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury. Gateway Antarctica plays a leading role in the quest for knowledge in a diverse range of national and international Antarctic research projects, in areas including engineering in extreme environments; Antarctica as driver of, and responder to, climate change; connections between Antarctica and Aotearoa New Zealand; and human influences in/on Antarctica.

Career opportunities

Students of Anthropology will find themselves fundamental to a variety of professions needing in-depth knowledge of the ancient culture, such as in museums, academia and school teaching; art and language conservation; publishing; and in many modern industries such as government policy, law; and library science.

Contact

College of Arts | Te Rāngai Toi Tangata
T: +64 3 369 3377
E: artsdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts

Antarctic Studies

BA, BSc (not a major or minor subject at undergraduate level)

Of all places in the world, none holds the fascination and awe of Antarctica. Not only is Antarctica the highest, coldest, and most isolated continent, but it is so vast it affects the world’s climate and ocean currents. If the ice sheets were to melt, as is currently predicted in many climate models, the sea would rise up to 70 metres above current levels. The Antarctic and surrounding Southern Ocean support a unique and complex system of life that survives in an environment at the extremes.

However, Antarctica has not always been the cold, isolated, polar continent it is today. In the past, it has experienced warmer climates and was linked to other continents, most notably as part of Gondwana. The fragmentation of that supercontinent shaped the southern continents as we know them today. Many of Aotearoa New Zealand’s and the Southern Hemisphere’s unique plants and animals had their origins in Gondwana.

Why study Antarctic Studies at UC?

• Antarctic Studies courses are coordinated by Gateway Antarctica, the Centre for Antarctic Studies and Research at Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury. Gateway Antarctica plays a leading role in the quest for knowledge in a diverse range of national and international Antarctic research projects, in areas including engineering in extreme environments; Antarctica as driver of, and responder to, climate change; connections between Antarctica and Aotearoa New Zealand; and human influences in/on Antarctica.

Career opportunities

An in-depth knowledge of Antarctic issues can form a useful part of many careers in science, politics, tourism, education, and law. There are a large number of people who visit the Antarctic every year, many of whom are scientists specialising in areas such as geology, glaciology, biology, astronomy, and environmental management.

To make their day-to-day operations run smoothly, a range of staff are employed by national Antarctic programmes – from engineers to plant technicians, finance personnel to communication managers.

Having a degree and some background knowledge in Antarctic Studies will give you a greater opportunity to visit and work in Antarctica. It provides you with information on global systems that is becoming fundamentally important in many non-Antarctic jobs such as science technicians, IT specialists, and law or policymakers. The important role the polar regions play as drivers of the world’s climate will be a major consideration in many careers in the coming years.

Contact

Gateway Antarctica
Centre for Antarctic Studies and Research
T: +64 3 369 5953
E: gateway-antarcticac@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/science/schools-and-departments/antarctica

Anthropology

BA, BCom (minor only), CertArts

Anthropology is the study of humanity (the Greek anthropos means ‘human being’). It is a very wide-ranging discipline, made up of a variety of sub-topics.

You will study culture, society, and the wide variety of ways in which people around the world live. By appreciating what humans have in common, and the fundamentals on which social life is based, comparisons across societies and observations about the nature of human beings can be made. In this sense, Anthropology promotes cross-cultural awareness and self-understanding.

Why study Anthropology at UC?

• The kind of Anthropology taught at UC is known as social and cultural Anthropology. This branch of Anthropology intersects with other academic disciplines taught at UC such as Geography, History, Sociology, Political Science and International Relations, Māori and Pacific studies, Philosophy, Cultural Studies, and Fine Arts.

Career opportunities

Anthropology offers insights into many of the social issues and problems facing Aotearoa New Zealand and the world today. Anthropologists therefore have an important role to play in areas of public policy, international relations, foreign affairs, and human rights.

For professional anthropologists, there are employment opportunities in research, museum work, and university teaching, as well as in certain sectors of local and central government (eg, where research skills are needed), and in non-governmental agencies dealing with issues such as third-world development.

A major in Anthropology will provide you with skills and expertise that can be utilised in a wide variety of employment situations, especially where sensitivity to people, an appreciation of cultural diversity, and an ability to grasp alternative ways of seeing the world are required.

Recent graduates have also gained work in journalism and other branches of the media, public relations, social work, adult education, libraries, tourism, international agencies, human resources, and resource management.

Contact

School of Language, Social and Political Sciences
T: +64 3 369 3377
E: artsdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts/schools-and-departments/anthropology

Applied Immersive Game Design

(BProdDesign)

See page 99 for a description of this subject.
Art History and Theory
BA, BCom (minor only), CertArts

We are constantly surrounded by objects and images: these things have meanings, and affect our experiences. Art History and Theory helps you to find messages encoded within the visual world, and to think about the effects they have in and on society. In our courses, we study a range of artworks and objects – including paintings, moving images, crafts, and everyday things – and these provide insights into a variety of places, histories, and cultures.

The ‘visual literacy’ Art History and Theory courses promote an extremely useful skill – highly applicable to many other subjects of study, and to a range of different career paths. Studying Art History and Theory also offers students the chance to develop expertise in how to look at things in detail, and to get the most out of what can be seen.

Why study Art History and Theory at UC?
• At UC, we take a particularly broad view of Art History and Theory as a subject; this is reflected in the variety of objects we look at and the ways we discuss them. We also consider the mechanics of the art world, as practices such as collecting, display, patronage, art education, art criticism, and community engagement all affect how we understand art and objects.
• Our courses reflect the lecturers’ specialisms, which include contemporary art, East Asian art, and European art and material culture. All our lecturers cultivate research interests that extend beyond Art History and Theory and connect to other disciplines, ideas, and fields such as literature, cultural studies, aesthetics, and the history and philosophy of science. This interdisciplinary aspect is woven into a number of Art History and Theory courses at UC.

Career opportunities
Graduates from Art History and Theory often go on to work in museums, galleries, auction houses, educational institutions, libraries, and heritage conservation.

However, many seek careers beyond the art and heritage world, and professional possibilities are diverse (for example, in industries such as publishing, journalism, information services, marketing, tourism, and more).

Careers across a range of sectors offer ample opportunities for our graduates to draw on skills developed by studying Art History and Theory, such as aesthetic awareness, attention to visual cues and sources, developed analytical and research skills, and strong verbal and written communication.

Astronomy
BSc, CertSc

Astronomy and astrophysics are concerned with the study of the nature and distribution of matter and radiation throughout all time and space in the Universe.

Astronomers have always been keen to harness the latest technological advances in their quest for ever more precise and revealing observations. As a consequence, astronomy in recent years has been one of the most rapidly expanding of all physical sciences and many exciting and unexpected discoveries continue to be made.

Why study Astronomy at UC?
UC is the only university in Aotearoa New Zealand to offer the study of Astronomy at all levels. Te Kura Matū | School of Physical and Chemical Sciences has an exciting programme of teaching and research, often using state-of-the-art facilities, as part of its core work.

These include:
• field stations for meteor and atmospheric research, which are located at Te Mata Hāpuku Birdlings Flat, and at Scott Base, Antarctica
• an internationally important astronomical observatory at Ōtehīwai Mount John, Takapō Tekapo, equipped with computer-controlled instruments and cryogenic detectors
• UC-constructed Hercules, a high resolution spectrograph to search for planets and do improved stellar astrophysics.

The School collaborates nationally and internationally as well. For example, we have a collaboration with Nagoya University in Japan, who installed a 1.8 metre telescope at Ōtehīwai Mount John for finding planets orbiting distant Milky Way stars.

Career opportunities
Students majoring in Astronomy acquire a wide range of skills, from the use of spectroscopic and photometric detector systems (and the analysis of the data obtained), through electronics and optics, to computer skills for analysis and interpretation of data. This produces a graduate who is well equipped to undertake employment not only in astronomy, but in any number of fields that require practical experience or that involve analysis of real data.

Studying Physics and Astronomy equips graduates with skills in problem solving, abstract thinking, evaluating, communicating, and decision making. It develops high levels of curiosity, inventiveness, and mathematical and computer competencies.

Biochemistry
BSc, CertSc

Biochemistry brings together a number of branches of science with a view to understanding the chemistry of life. Such a unique and privileged position at the interface of the traditional sciences makes for a dynamic and exciting discipline. It provides basic insight into biological processes such as enzyme action, drug action, genetic engineering, photosynthesis, and colour vision.

Biochemistry is at the cutting edge of contemporary science, research, and industry. Biochemical innovation is critical in adding value to Aotearoa New Zealand’s agricultural production, advancing medicine, and understanding the fundamentals of the biological world around us.

Some knowledge of Biochemistry is useful in many areas of Chemistry and for any student majoring in Biological Sciences.

Why study Biochemistry at UC?
• The Biochemistry Centre at UC is a joint venture of the Te Kura Matū | School of Physical and Chemical Sciences, and Te Kura Pūtaiā Koiora | School of Biological Sciences, which brings together award-winning teachers in a coordinated Biochemistry programme.
• The Biomolecular Interaction Centre is a collaborative research centre with state-of-the-art equipment that features direct ties to other universities and to industrial research organisations.
Career opportunities

Biochemists are key members of drug development teams in the pharmaceuticals industry. Many work in government departments (eg, in medicines regulation), diagnostic departments in hospitals, and in research institutes studying subjects as diverse as crop protection and nanotechnology.

You could find interesting graduate jobs and career progression with food and beverage producers; agricultural organisations; manufacturing and processing companies; the biotechnology industry; health and beauty care organisations; or science publishers.

Graduates with Biochemistry in their degrees are also well equipped to teach biology, chemistry, and other science subjects in secondary schools.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/students/subjects

Out in the field

Teaching and research activities are greatly enhanced by access to field stations. Many undergraduate courses involve a fieldwork component based at Cass in Kā Tiritiri-o-te-moana Southern Alps. Field trips allow students to apply techniques and hypotheses they have learnt in lectures and to interact with staff in a more informal setting.

Career opportunities

Our graduates have gone on to positions as teachers, technicians, researchers, and managers; and diverse other careers in agriculture, horticulture, veterinary and medical science, freshwater and marine fisheries, aquaculture, oceanography, entomology, soil biology, and food, brewing, and pharmaceutical industries.

Many work in government departments (eg, in medicines regulation), diagnostic departments in hospitals, and in research institutes studying subjects as diverse as crop protection and nanotechnology.

Te Kura Pūtaiao Koiora | School of Biological Sciences has modern, well-equipped teaching and research laboratories with excellent technical support. The full suite of molecular biology and biochemistry equipment includes:

• a real-time polymerase chain reaction machine (or DNA amplifier)
• an automatic DNA sequencer
• a confocal microscope
• tissue culture and image processing facilities
• controlled plant growth chambers
• an experimental garden and glasshouse complex
• an extensive computer network.

Contact

School of Biological Sciences
Te Kura Pūtaiao Koiora
T: +64 3 369 5200
E: biological-sciences@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/science/schools-and-departments/biological-sciences

Biological Sciences

BSc, CertSc

Biology means the study of living things. Biologists investigate animals, plants, and microbes in many different ways, and on a huge range of scales from molecules and cells to individual organisms, populations, and ecosystems.

During the past few decades, the study of biology has undergone rapid change and has had a significant impact on the way we live. We are now able to produce antibiotics and vaccines, grow disease-resistant crops, transplant organs, and manipulate genes. Biologists today are actively researching solutions to vital concerns such as increasing world food supply, improving and protecting our environment, and conquering disease.

We need to know how microorganisms, plants, and animals work and how they interact on land and in the sea and fresh waters. Of increasing importance to us is global climate change and how this affects the living world.

Why study Biological Sciences at UC?

Our courses will help prepare you for a career in biology, be it in biodiversity, biosecurity, or biotechnology. Our lecturers are all actively engaged in research on diverse and exciting topics. These range from those of practical and economic importance to Aotearoa New Zealand society, to those probing the boundaries of fundamental, interest-driven science.

Contact

School of Physical and Chemical Sciences
Te Kura Matū
T: +64 3 369 3100
E: physical-chemical-sciences@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/science/schools-and-departments
/phys-chem/biochemistry

‘Biochemistry is the fundamental science for new drug discovery. I feel honoured and proud that I can contribute to this great mission. Technology and science is constantly changing our lives. I hope to become a business development director within the biotechnology industry in the emerging market, with exceptional insight and skills that allow me to transition between government, industries, and academic life with ease.’

Shiwen (Vicky) Zhang
Bachelor of Science with Honours in Biochemistry
Business Technology Analyst, Royal Bank of Scotland, Edinburgh, Scotland
### Biosecurity
**BA (not a subject major or minor), BSc (as an endorsement)**

Biosecurity concerns the exclusion, eradication, and effective management of threats to the economy, environment, and human health that are posed by pests and diseases. Aotearoa New Zealand's economy and trade rely on a strong primary production base, and our freedom from major pests and diseases is critical to producing efficiently and trading freely.

Ongoing global climate change and its effects on ecosystems make understanding biosecurity issues crucial. As our climate alters, organisms previously unable to survive in our environment may become a potential threat to our ecosystem.

### Career opportunities

As an emerging issue of both national and international importance, biosecurity provides many career opportunities in government agencies, spearheaded by the regulatory authority Manatū Aku Matua | Ministry for Primary Industries. You may also find work in Crown Research Institutes and in ministries concerned with conservation, the environment, agriculture, and forestry.

District and regional councils also may employ biologists to manage invading organisms. www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/students/subjects

### Business Economics
**BCom (minor only)**

Business Economics applies the tools and rigour of Economics to business situations. Students focus on a broad range of analytical and business skills and take courses that apply economic reasoning and insight to problems in business or the non-profit sector. The focus is on managerial economics and informed decision making.

By incorporating valuable skills from business disciplines in finance, accounting, or management, graduates with a minor in Business Economics will enhance their work-readiness and ability to engage and connect with the wider world.

### Why study Business Economics at UC?

- UC is the only Aotearoa New Zealand university to offer a pathway that combines Economics with at least one other commerce discipline in a formal major.
- The Business Economics major at UC combines knowledge of an academically rigorous discipline with skills that equip graduates to be work-ready. For example, the third-year capstone course ECON 310 Economic Thinking for Business has a strong community engagement emphasis. It looks at the application of economics with regard to incentives, opportunity cost, and constrained optimisation to actual business and real world problems. This sort of learning ensures that graduates can demonstrate the use of skills that employers demand and value.
- Students majoring in Business Economics can also take advantage of the Economics and Finance internship courses to further their work-ready skills in real businesses.

### Career opportunities

Graduates in Business Economics are well prepared for employment in many areas of government and business, where it is recognised that an economist's education provides valuable training for a professional career, as well as good preparation for an executive, entrepreneurial, or administrative career.

---

### Contact

**College of Science | Te Rāngai Pūtaiao**

**T:** +64 3 369 5200

**E:** biological-sciences@canterbury.ac.nz

www.canterbury.ac.nz/science

/schools-and-departments

/biological-sciences

---

### Biosecurity

- **BA (not a subject major or minor), BSc (as an endorsement)**

- Biosecurity concerns the exclusion, eradication, and effective management of threats to the economy, environment, and human health that are posed by pests and diseases.

- Aotearoa New Zealand's economy and trade rely on a strong primary production base, and our freedom from major pests and diseases is critical to producing efficiently and trading freely.

- Ongoing global climate change and its effects on ecosystems make understanding biosecurity issues crucial. As our climate alters, organisms previously unable to survive in our environment may become a potential threat to our ecosystem.

### Career opportunities

- As an emerging issue of both national and international importance, biosecurity provides many career opportunities in government agencies, spearheaded by the regulatory authority Manatū Aku Matua | Ministry for Primary Industries.

- You may also find work in Crown Research Institutes and in ministries concerned with conservation, the environment, agriculture, and forestry.

- District and regional councils also may employ biologists to manage invading organisms.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/students/subjects

---

### Business and Sustainability

**BA (minor only), BCom (minor only)**

Sustainability is about meeting the needs of today without adversely impacting the needs of future generations. It involves looking at the entire business process from manufacture to end user, whilst being more efficient, using cleaner production methods, and maximising resources and minimising waste. For small businesses and large corporations, performance is no longer simply about economic profit – it encompasses corporate social responsibility (CSR) activities that reflect society.

Firms recognise that customers are choosing suppliers with environmental, social, and cultural values and practices similar to their own. Organisations with sustainability strategies not only save money but benefit from an improved image and reputation through their social initiatives and corporate citizenship.

### Why study Business and Sustainability at UC?

- UC Business and Sustainability courses draw from various disciplines including environmental economics, sustainable tourism, operations and supply chain management, and corporate social responsibility.

- Our expert lecturers focus on modern notions of corporate performance (environmental, social, cultural), triple bottom line reporting, and understanding issues from ethical, global, and multicultural perspectives.

### Career opportunities

- This subject provides a background for any career which requires a detailed understanding of sustainability and strategic business decisions involving social accounting, corporate reporting, and stakeholder engagement.

---

### Contact

**School of Biological Sciences**

**Te Kura Pūtaiao Koiora**

**T:** +64 3 369 5200

**E:** biological-sciences@canterbury.ac.nz

www.canterbury.ac.nz/science

/schools-and-departments

/biological-sciences

---

### Biotechnology

**BSc (as an endorsement)**

Biotechnology is of national and international importance. It considers and develops knowledge about biochemical, molecular, ecological, and evolutionary processes. Biotechnology tools are applied in research underpinning biodiversity and biosecurity throughout Aotearoa New Zealand.

Biotechnology research is directed towards developing technology with both economic and environmental outcomes. The OECD has predicted that, by 2030, biotechnology will assume a major role in the global economy with the advances from research in the tertiary sector.

Te Kura Pūtaiao Koiora | School of Biological Sciences offers the Bachelor of Science endorsed in Biotechnology to students majoring in Biological Sciences. Students follow one of two pathways:

- environmental biotechnology
- plant biotechnology.

---

### Career opportunities

As an emerging field with both national and international importance, biotechnology provides many career opportunities in universities, business, government agencies, Crown Research Institutes, and in ministries concerned with the environment, agriculture, and forestry.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/students/subjects

---

Business Economics

**BCom**

Business Economics applies the tools and rigour of Economics to business situations. Students focus on a broad range of analytical and business skills and take courses that apply economic reasoning and insight to problems in business or the non-profit sector. The focus is on managerial economics and informed decision making.

By incorporating valuable skills from business disciplines in finance, accounting, or management, graduates with a major in Business Economics will enhance their work-readiness and ability to engage and connect with the wider world.

Why study Business Economics at UC?

- UC is the only Aotearoa New Zealand university to offer a pathway that combines Economics with at least one other commerce discipline in a formal major.
- The Business Economics major at UC combines knowledge of an academically rigorous discipline with skills that equip graduates to be work-ready. For example, the third-year capstone course ECON 310 Economic Thinking for Business has a strong community engagement emphasis. It looks at the application of economics with regard to incentives, opportunity cost, and constrained optimisation to actual business and real world problems. This sort of learning ensures that graduates can demonstrate the use of skills that employers demand and value.
- Students majoring in Business Economics can also take advantage of the Economics and Finance internship courses to further their work-ready skills in real businesses.

Career opportunities

Graduates in Business Economics are well prepared for employment in many areas of government and business, where it is recognised that an economist’s education provides valuable training for a professional career, as well as good preparation for an executive, entrepreneurial, or administrative career.

---

www.canterbury.ac.nz
The inclusion of a second business discipline gives breadth to a degree that requires good analytical and problem-solving skills. Professional business economists are employed to conduct research and give advice on economic matters in various organisations such as government ministries and state-owned enterprises (eg, Treasury, Health, Social Development, Agriculture and Forestry, Foreign Affairs and Trade). Graduates also find work in marketing organisations, Te Pūtea Matua Reserve Bank, Tātuaranga Aotearoa | Stats NZ, trading and merchant banks, stockbroking, insurance, trade commissions, local authorities, market research and other consultancies, and large businesses.

Those who are passionate about economics and education can also go on to teaching careers in schools or universities.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/students/subjects

Contact
Department of Economics and Finance
T: +64 3 369 3888
E: studybusiness@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/business

/what-can-i-study/business-economics

Chemical and Process Engineering
BEng(Hons)
See page 76 for a description of this subject.

Chemical, Natural and Healthcare Product Formulation
BPDesign
See page 99 for a description of this subject.

Chemistry
BSc, CertSc
Chemistry is the central science. It deals with the composition, structure, and behaviour of the atoms and molecules that make up all forms of matter. Understanding the world at an atomic level is essential to all areas of science. Chemistry interlinks and contributes to medicine, geology, materials science, molecular physics, biology, and astronomy.

Its central role in science is emphasised by the fact that Chemistry merges with Biological Sciences (the field of biochemistry) at one extreme, and with Physics (physical chemistry and chemical physics) at the other. Chemistry propels advances in modern society and has an important role to play in solving major global challenges such as energy sustainability, food supply, health, and the environment. Every day, we utilise products developed by experimental chemists, such as plastics, fabrics, petrol, and pharmaceuticals.

Why study Chemistry at UC?
• Te Kura Matū | School of Physical and Chemical Sciences at UC carries out research, teaching, and scholarship in all of the traditional areas of the discipline – inorganic, organic, physical, theoretical, environmental, and analytical chemistry. The School is also involved with the teaching of Biochemistry and provides service courses for engineers, biologists, and foresters.
• The School is equipped with excellent facilities both in undergraduate laboratories and for research work. Research activities include investigations into such diverse topics as chemical biology, synthesis, supramolecular chemistry, theoretical and computational chemistry, surface and electrochemistry, trace elements in the environment, nanotechnology, and new materials.

Career opportunities
Aotearoa New Zealand’s unique mix of primary and secondary industries provides a wide choice of careers in chemistry. Expanding industries in Aotearoa, for example those related to new sources of energy and to the development of forestry and dairy resources, are further increasing the demand for qualified chemists. Aotearoa needs chemists in teaching, industry, health, and research.

• Chemists are key members of developmental teams in the pharmaceutical industry.
• Industry uses chemists in such areas as research and development of new products, monitoring product composition and quality, and environmental monitoring and regulation.
• Hospitals and other health services employ chemists in areas such as biochemical research, medical analysis, and toxicology.
• A degree in Chemistry is a good start to a teaching career with its emphasis on laboratory work and its relevance to other sciences.
• The majority of chemical research in Aotearoa is done in universities, Crown Research Institutes, and private laboratories. These institutions provide chemical challenges equal to any in the world.

Chemists are well trained in problem solving and skilled at handling information, which leads naturally into a wide diversity of job opportunities, including sales and management.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/students/subjects

Contact
School of Physical and Chemical Sciences
Te Kura Matū
T: +64 3 369 3100
E: physical-chemical-sciences@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/science/schools-and-departments/phys-chem/chemistry

Chinese
BA, BCom (minor only), CertArts, CertLang, DipLang
China is one of the world’s oldest civilisations and is, in the 21st century, the most heavily populated nation in the world, with over 1.3 billion people. Mandarin Chinese is the most widely spoken first language in the world. For the last few years, China has been Aotearoa New Zealand’s fastest growing market for international visitors.

By developing competency in the Chinese language, students will gain insight and access to Chinese culture. Understanding the society and culture of this historic yet modern nation is becoming increasingly important as China overtakes more traditional western nations in terms of economic power, cultural relevance, and international influence.

Why study Chinese at UC?
• The Chinese programme at UC provides a wide range of courses in both the language and the studies of Chinese literature, thought, tradition, culture, and society. It is backed by a team of staff specialising in language, literature, philosophy, film, and culture.
• The Chinese language courses at UC aim to develop language competence in modern standard Chinese in both its spoken and written forms.
• The Confucius Institute at UC is part of the global CI network jointly established by Hanban (Beijing), Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury, and Huazhong University of Science and Technology (Wuhan). It was the first such institute in Te Waipounamu South Island.

Career opportunities
Learning about influential languages and cultures is advantageous for many careers around the world as graduates are increasingly required to be culturally competent, globally aware, and ready to work internationally.

Career opportunities for graduates in Chinese include teaching Chinese in New Zealand schools, working in international trade, in tourism and related industries, for Manatū Aorere | Ministry of Foreign Affairs and Trade, and other government departments.

Recent UC graduates have become interpreters/teachers, TESOL teachers, import/export brokers, secondary school teachers, policy analysts, tourism marketing officers, and travel agents. Others have gone on to professions such as law, accounting, engineering, and business in New Zealand, China, and other Asian countries.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/business/what-can-i-study/business-economics
Civil Engineering
BE(Hons)
See page 76 for a description of this subject.

Classics
BA, BCom (minor only), CertArts
An understanding of the rich Classical past gives students a keen lens through which to view the modern world. Many issues confronting us now were experienced in the ancient Mediterranean and discussed with great insight by people of the time: questions of cultural identity; abuses of political power and the rise of demagogues; the nature-nurse debate; the plight of refugees and asylum seekers; the problematic nature of empire and colonialism, among others.

The very words by which we know such important concepts as democracy, philosophy, theatre, rhetoric, and psychology are Greek in origin, indicating that they are ancient Greek inventions. Likewise, the cultural legacy of Rome is far-reaching, especially in architecture, administration, and law-making, in addition to its literature and art.

Study of pre-industrial cultures such as ancient Greece and Rome affords many insights into the lives and experiences of indigenous peoples today. While differences persist, important parallels in myths, attitudes to warfare, and social structures can also be recognised between ancient and some contemporary indigenous cultures.

Why study Classics at UC?
• The successful study of Classics cultivates critical and rigorous thinking, evaluating evidence, constructing arguments, reasoning, analysis, and a well-formed awareness of others’ viewpoints and cultural identity.
• Ancient Greek and Latin languages
• Ancient sport, slavery, sex and gender, daily life, and ancient views of art.
• The Classical Association of Christchurch hosts guest speakers from all over the world at public lectures and events.

Career opportunities
Classics students can conduct internships as part of their studies, for example on material from the Logie collection, enhancing research skills and developing skills central to areas in museums, curatorship studies, and arts management.

Students studying most courses in Classics will have an opportunity to work with many high-quality artefacts ‘up close’, including research projects based on items from the collection.

The Classics Department has relocated to the Arts Centre. This location amid 19th century neo-Gothic buildings is right in the heart of town, close to Hagley Park, the Canterbury Museum, and Art Gallery, as well as numerous cafés, bars, and shops, making for an enriched experience of student life. The Centre provides a social hub for students combined with top research facilities and resources.

The UC Classics community
UC and Ōtautahi Christchurch enjoy a rich Classical-oriented community. This features:
• Internationally regarded Classics staff include recipients of prestigious visiting fellowships to Oxford and Cambridge Universities, UC Teaching Awards, and internal and external research awards such as a major Marsden grant for the ground-breaking study of Greek drama.
• Classsoc, the student club, organises social and academic events like toga night, the annual quiz night, and meet-and-greets with Classics staff and students. Classsoc also offers Latin and Greek support for beginners.
• The Classical Association of Christchurch hosts guest speakers from all over the world at public lectures and events.

Contact
School of Humanities and Creative Arts
T: +64 3 369 3377
E: artsdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts
/schools-and-departments/classics
Communication

See also Media and Communication on page 94.

Communication is the core of how society functions, from the sharing of information and ideas, to bringing people together as audiences or as the public, to advocating for change in society. As part of the Bachelor of Communication (BC), this subject will explore how communication can be used in public, corporate, and creative communication projects. You will study how communication is produced in a variety of creative media, business, and social climates, and have many opportunities to create your own projects. This subject will give you an insight into communication as a catalyst for culture, politics, and business management.

After your first year of studying Communication at UC, you will choose from the following major subjects:

- Communication Strategy and Practice
- Journalism
- Tauwhitinga Māori: Māori Communication Strategy and Practice
- Political Communication.

Why study Communication at UC?

- UC is known for its teaching experts in Media and Communication, and our academic staff have actively researched and participated in the communication field in Aotearoa New Zealand, in areas of journalism, social change and activism, crisis communication, health communication practice, Pacific and alternative media, and critical analysis of media in Aotearoa.

- The Bachelor of Communication is the only degree in Aotearoa New Zealand that offers a major specialisation in Māori communication strategy.

- Students will have opportunities to add a practical component to their degree through UC’s internships, industry projects, and community campaigns with local businesses.

- With links to international partners in journalism and media studies, and a close relationship with our partner universities, UC is able to offer seminars and guest lectures from global experts each semester. Recent fellows came from Cardiff University, George Washington University, University of Florida, University of Helsinki, and the Danish School of Media and Journalism.

Career opportunities

Communication graduates who emerge with critical thinking and analysis skills in new and emerging media will be in demand by the industry. Those who can engage with wider communities, utilise data, and are knowledgeable in bicultural contexts, are also highly valued.

In Aotearoa New Zealand, graduates with extensive experience in biculturalism, project management, and corporate communication will be well suited to roles in business management and strategy. Global employers also constantly seek graduates with skills as public communicators who can also engage with wider communities.

Graduates are employed as communications advisors and managers, journalists, content writers, digital marketing executives, publishers and editors, business development executives, and account managers.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/students/subjects

Communication Strategy and Practice

Media and communication have a powerful impact on business reputation, consumer behaviour, and social action. Without professional communicators to devise communication strategies and manage relationships, organisations are weaker and vulnerable. Accessible, appealing, and well-planned communication are at the heart of effective business, government, and community.

Students in the Communication Strategy and Practice major will learn how to produce content for a range of platforms, how to plan and manage campaigns, and how to evaluate risks. They will learn how to communicate complex information to the wider public community, for example translating data or research in economics, science, health, and technology; advertising a product; explaining corporate goals; assessing risk and reputational communication for an organisation; and creating material for media such as websites, apps, and brochures.

The Bachelor of Communication is an applied skills degree where students do real-world projects to develop their communications skills, and learn through a variety of media technologies.

Career opportunities

With real-world experiences in a variety of strategic communication fields, graduates will be well-suited to a wide range of roles where strong communicators are needed in both public-facing and internal situations. Graduates will be particularly suited to business management and marketing, creative media industries, non-profits, start-ups, government, and client-focused organisations.

Their skills in written communications, public conferences, marketing imagery and video, social media, and editing can lead to work as consultants, advisors, internal business communicators, stakeholder engagement coordinators, project or events managers, technical writers, editors, publishers, content creators, and within customer service.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/students/subjects
This is the only major of its kind in Aotearoa on Māori communication strategy. This develops graduates with knowledge in implementing tikanga and kaupapa Māori into professional corporate scenarios, collaboration and consultation with local iwi, the principles of Te Tiriti o Waitangi | Treaty of Waitangi, and in ethical practices in the creative media industry. The Bachelor of Communication has a strong practical emphasis, and students will have opportunities to manage creative work-oriented projects, or complete a supervised internship in a local organisation looking to engage with Māori communities.

Career opportunities
With an increasing emphasis on bicultural practice in Aotearoa New Zealand businesses, graduates of the Tauwhitoringa Māori: Māori Communication Strategy and Practice major will be in high demand for many areas of work. In particular, students will be suited to communication roles in government, iwi organisations, tertiary education, and creative industries that produce public-facing content.

With their experience in kaupapa, media ethics, project management, and knowledge of the Māori communication industry, graduates of this major would also be in demand as advisors, outreach and stakeholder coordinators, consultants, content creators, and also in managerial positions.

Students may find themselves sought after internationally, where expertise in multicultural and indigenous communication are especially needed, for example in Australia, Canada, and the USA.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/students/subjects

Political Communication

The Political Communication major within the Bachelor of Communication is an ideal major for those wanting to be directly part of the political process and help advance social change.

Students will develop key knowledge and communication skills to cover a multitude of political topics; such as policy development, international relations, public health risks, environmental issues, economical change, and foreign crises. The ability to gather and analyse data, and translate these for the public and other stakeholders, is an important component of Political Communication.

This major offers particular training in ethical media practice related to managing political communication, including crisis, risk, and reputational communications to alleviate negative reaction; engaging the community in politics; advocacy campaigns; data analytics; and an understanding of how media can impact politics, and public perceptions.

There is a focus on both local Aotearoa New Zealand political communication practices and on global politics, which prepares students for a career in either space.

The degree’s strong emphasis in applied learning gives students the opportunity to take part in industry projects on real-world political cases, and also internships roles in local communities.

Career opportunities
With their expertise in policies, media impact, and communicating complex information to a range of audiences, graduates of the Political Communication major are well equipped for roles in government, non-profit sectors, business, journalism, and creative communication industries. Political Communication graduates will have the ability to work in a variety of settings globally.

They would make ideal communication advisors or consultants, data analysts, political commentators, marketers, and public relations coordinators.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/students/subjects

Computer Science

BSc, CertCom, CertSc

When people think of Computer Science they often just think of programming, but there are many more aspects to the field, including interaction design, communications and networks, software design, computer security, information systems, big data, machine learning, graphics, operating systems, educational systems, artificial intelligence, and embedded systems (processors that are embedded in everything from mobile phones to cars). All of these areas are experiencing rapid growth both in Aotearoa New Zealand and internationally, and there is a strong demand for Computer Science graduates.

Computer Science is about helping people do their work efficiently and effectively by analysing needs and constructing appropriate solutions. It goes way beyond programming, as it is about knowing how to design systems that are fast, usable, reliable, secure, scalable, and make a positive impact on society and our environment.

Computer Science students learn techniques to tackle these challenges for applications as diverse as monitoring the condition of patients in hospitals to designing educational games for smart phones.

Why study Computer Science at UC?

- UC is located in Waitaha Canterbury – the ‘Silicon Plains’ of Aotearoa New Zealand, where there are dozens of large, hi-tech companies employing UC graduates. Further afield, our graduates are in demand overseas and many come up with an idea for a product while studying, going on to become business owners and employers themselves.
- UC is acknowledged as a leader in Computer Science education in Aotearoa. It is the home of the award-winning Computer Science Unplugged project, and the internationally recognised Intelligent Computer Tutoring group. Several members of staff have awards for their work as computer science educators.
- We have a vibrant student community that encourages meeting up with like-minded students through clubs, including CompSoc and Women in Technology clubs. There is a good interface with Industry, including an annual careers fair where students meet a host of employers.

Career opportunities
There is a strong demand for graduates who are qualified in Computer Science, particularly those who combine technical skills with good communication skills and teamwork ability. Waitaha Canterbury’s leading-edge IT sector is facing a shortage of qualified graduates, meaning that UC-qualified Computer Science graduates are in high demand.

Many employment opportunities exist with organisations that run large computer-based systems, such as finance companies, airline industries, government departments, state-owned enterprises, consulting companies, and computer organisations themselves. Work with these organisations often involves international travel opportunities. Many of our students start up their own software companies, and end up being employers rather than employees.

Apart from a professional career in computing, a degree in Computer Science can be used as a good basis for a career in the many areas in which computer systems are applied. Graduates are employed in fields including education, computer forensics, embedded systems and computer graphics, and in a variety of positions including software engineer, programmer, analyst, computer consultant, webmaster, internet developer, GIS analyst, games developer, and computing tutor.

Contact
Department of Computer Science and Software Engineering
T: +64 3 369 2777
E: admin@cosc.canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/engineering
/schools/csse
Your Criminal Justice degree is also likely to be applicable to working in many government departments, including prisons, probation and parole, in criminal justice policy, forensics, customs, or public and private investigation and security.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/students/subjects

Contact
School of Law | Te Kura Ture
T: +64 3 369 3888
E: law-enquiries@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/law

Cultural Studies
BA, BCom (minor only), CertArts

In Cultural Studies, ‘culture’ is understood very broadly, but with a strong emphasis on local everyday life. Cultural Studies does not follow traditional distinctions between ‘high’ and ‘low’ culture; for example, a Lorde music video becomes a significant cultural text alongside a classical opera.

Cultural Studies analyses many popular cultural forms: film and television, comics and graphic novels, advertising, art, new media, music, fashion, sport, and leisure to name just a few. These domains are shown to be extremely powerful political forces in shaping our societies and our identities.

The contemporary theories of culture view it as something dynamic, living, and changeable. This leads to questions of how culture is produced; how we interpret culture; how culture can be preserved or destroyed; and how new commodity models, communications and information technology, and globalisation affect our culture.

Why study Cultural Studies at UC?
• The three-year Bachelor of Cultural Studies degree is the only qualification of its kind in the country, and so the opportunities presented to students are unique and help give graduates an edge in the Aotearoa New Zealand crime and justice sectors, as well as in an area of growing international popularity.
• The innovative degree programme draws on UC’s internationally recognised expertise in Sociology, Criminal Law, Human Services, and Psychology.
• UC enjoys close links with employers in the crime and justice fields and has received enthusiastic support from Ngā Piriwhimana o Aotearoa | New Zealand Police, Ara Poutama Aotearoa | Department of Corrections, and Tāhū o te Ture | Ministry of Justice. Teachers and tutors will challenge you to interpret legislation, examine what works well with current policies, and identify opportunities for reform.
• Due to the vocational nature of the degree, there is the potential to study while employed in the area to increase professional competencies.

Career opportunities
You will find a degree in Criminal Justice will prepare you for careers in all aspects of criminal justice, in particular, roles within Ngā Piriwhimana o Aotearoa | New Zealand Police, Tāhū o te Ture Ministry of Justice, and Ara Poutama Aotearoa Department of Corrections.
Data Science

BSc, CertSc

Organisations are increasingly making use of large volumes of digital data, from personal medical histories, to socio-economic statistics, to internet trends. Data scientists are one of the newest professions to come from this demand for effective storage, maintenance, and use of ‘big data’. Graduates with modern, technical knowledge of computing systems and statistical methods are needed to process information in a range of industries.

Data Science combines mathematics, statistics, computing, technology innovation, and practical results. You will study at the forefront of modern practices and issues in the digital world, including ethics and security of data, strategy development, and statistical programming.

With such a wide range of industry applications and career opportunities, Data Science has been identified as one of the most essential and employable skills of the 21st century.

Why study Data Science at UC?

- Aotearoa New Zealand is ranked as the 81 country for starting a business (World Bank Group Doing Business 2019 Report), and Ōtāhuhu Christchurch is home to a number of computing technology and innovation industries, with many start-up companies searching for skilled graduates from UC.
- A number of research centres at UC utilise data science, including the Toi Hangarau Geospatial Research Institute, Hangarau Tangata, Tangata Hangarau | HIT Lab NZ, Wireless Research Centre, Te Kāhui Roro Reo NZ Institute of Language, Brain and Behaviour, and Te Pokapū Aronui ā-Matihiko | UC Arts Digital Lab.

Career opportunities

You can construct a degree that is quite generalised (perhaps suited for a teaching career) or relatively specialised (eg, film and media; sexuality and gender; places, spaces, and technologies; bicultural studies; cultural identity and politics; environmentalism; and human-animal studies).

Cultural Studies leads to careers in fields where a wide analytic grasp of contemporary culture is required eg, the media industries, journalism, publishing, writing, website design, advertising, museology, public relations, teaching and education, advocacy, policy analysis, and arts management.

Because of the breadth and flexibility of a graduate's understanding of culture, they are also able to move among such fields easily.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/students/subjects

Contact
School of Humanities and Creative Arts
T: +64 3 369 3377
E: artsdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz

www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts
/schools-and-departments/cultural-studies

Digital Humanities

BA (minor only), BCom (minor only), CertArts

Digital Humanities (DIGI), enables students to develop knowledge of digital technologies, and their role in society and culture.

Students will learn to apply digital tools and methods in their studies, and develop a critical understanding of the possibilities and limitations of the digital world and our knowledge economy (including ethical issues related to information technology). Using digital tools in the study of humanities and social science prepares students to think critically about technology in society broadly, and offers essential skills for success in today’s digital workplace.

Why study Digital Humanities at UC?

- UC is the only Aotearoa New Zealand university where you can specialise in the rapidly growing area of Digital Humanities. As well as the DIGI minor, we offer honours and postgraduate certificate programmes, and supervise internships with a digital focus.
- A key part of the DIGI programme is Te Pokapū Aronui ā-Matihiko | UC Arts Digital Lab, where our specialist team offer support for digital projects, skills training, and placements for summer scholars and internship students. Te Pokapū Aronui ā-Matihiko | Arts Digital Lab has developed many successful projects, most notably the UC CEISMIC Canterbury Earthquake Digital Archive.
- The Digital Humanities programme is co-taught by staff from Digital Humanities, Computer Science, Hangarau Tangata, Tangata Hangarau | HIT Lab NZ, and a variety of specialty subjects in Te Rāngai Toi Tangata College of Arts, and includes tutorials with interactive technologies such as robotics and 3D printing.

Career opportunities

Graduates of Data Science will find their knowledge in high demand, as there is a global shortage of expertise to support the steady growth in data collection and digitisation.

Graduates will find employment in business and technology sectors as data scientists, data advisors, data/analytics consultants, and insight analysts.

Data Science graduates will also have a background in project implementation, research, critical analysis, problem solving, and communication skills in discussing and explaining data findings, all of which are useful skills in a number of careers.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/students/subjects

Contact
School of Mathematics and Statistics
T: +64 3 369 2233
E: enquiries@math.canterbury.ac.nz

www.canterbury.ac.nz/engineering
/schools/mathematics-statistics

Early Childhood Teacher Education

8teChln(EarlyChildhood)

See page 108 for a description of this subject.

Ecology

BSc (as an endorsement)

Ecology is the scientific study of the interactions between organisms and the environment. In reality, modern ecology is much broader than this, encompassing studies on individuals, species, populations, communities, and ecosystems, and includes behaviour, evolution, physiology, and increasingly molecular biology.

In Aotearoa New Zealand, the study of ecology is especially important. As a small group of islands separated from larger land masses, Aotearoa’s flora and fauna evolved unique characteristics in the absence of mammals. The invasion of Aotearoa by humans and the organisms (including mammals) that they introduced has dramatically altered its ecology, leading to drastic reductions in numbers, or even extinctions, of the original animals and plants.

In addition, global climate change is affecting the ecology of Aotearoa, altering the distribution of both native and introduced organisms.

Contact
School of Humanities and Creative Arts
T: +64 3 369 3377
E: artsdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz

www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts
/schools-and-departments/digital-humanities
Career opportunities
Ecologists can take up a wide range of careers working for organisations such as Te Papa Atawhai | Department of Conservation, city councils, Kaunihera Talao ki Waitaha Environment Canterbury, universities, and Crown Research Institutes, as well as with private companies such as environmental consulting agencies.

Their work can take them to a wide range of beautiful and unique areas in Aotearoa New Zealand and beyond.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/students/subjects

Contact
School of Biological Sciences
Te Kura Pūtaiao Koiora
T: +64 3 369 5200
E: biological-sciences@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/science
/schools-and-departments
/biological-sciences

Economics
BA, BCom, BSc, CertArts, CertCom, CertSc

Economics is the study of how people behave. Every day, people and society are confronted by choices. Should you go to university or start a career? What should you do with your next dollar? Should the government raise the minimum wage, or not? How do we address the big issues in the world, such as poverty and climate change?

Choices involve trade-offs where we are choosing between two outcomes. The outcomes of choices have both costs and benefits to consider. Economics is the study of how people and societies make such decisions in the production, exchange, distribution, and consumption of goods and services.

Why study Economics at UC?

• At UC, students can specialise in Economics or study it alongside other disciplines. As Economics can be studied as part of an Arts, Commerce, or Science degree, you can decide which combination suits your personal strengths and interests best.

Common combinations include studying Economics with Finance, Political Science and International Relations, Psychology, and Mathematics. Students who wish to combine the study of Economics with another business discipline as part of a BCom degree may be interested in the Business Economics major.

• There is a ‘compact study route’ available, which is a pathway for students looking to combine Economics with another major or another degree but who have little interest in postgraduate study in the subject. Visit the Department of Economics and Finance for more information on this route.

• The Department of Economics and Finance operates a consultancy project and internship programme where students have the opportunity to gain real world experience that enhances the valuable work-ready skills that an Economics degree provides.

Career opportunities

Graduates in Economics find employment in many areas of government and business, where it is recognised that an economist’s education provides valuable specialist training for a professional career as well as good general preparation and background for an executive, entrepreneurial, or administrative career.

The increasingly large volume of information available to decision makers has created a demand for people with well-developed quantitative analysis skills, such as those developed in econometrics.

Professional economists are employed to conduct research and give advice on economic matters in various organisations such as government ministries and state-owned enterprises (e.g., Kaitohutohu Kaupapa Rawa Treasury, Health, Social Development, Agriculture and Forestry, and Manatū Aorere | Foreign Affairs and Trade). Graduates also find work in marketing organisations, Te Pūtea Matua | Reserve Bank, Tatuaranga Aotearoa | Stats NZ, trading and merchant banks, stockbroking, insurance, trade commissions, local authorities, market research and other consultancies, and large businesses.

Those who are passionate about economics and education can also go on to teaching careers in schools or universities.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/students/subjects

Contact
Department of Economics and Finance
T: +64 3 369 3888
E: business@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/business
/departments/department-of-economics-and-finance

‘The fields that I have chosen to study are pretty broad. With Economics and Finance, I can go into banks, consulting, and even investment banking. I would recommend taking on internships if given the opportunity, as it definitely takes one’s knowledge in the industry to a whole new level. My journey so far has been eye-opening as I was fascinated by all the operations of the bank. Everyone was really helpful and understanding, thus making my internship very enjoyable.’

Coacine Chong
Studying towards a Bachelor of Commerce in Economics and Finance
Education
BA, BCom (minor only), CertArts
See also Teacher Education on page 107.
Learning is something that we do every day, and it can be in applied in settings ranging from classrooms to the workplace to sport and gaming.
Students of Education gain a thorough understanding of human development across the whole lifespan and of teaching and learning processes. A breadth of study takes you from discussion on sociological perspectives and social justice issues in education to the exploration of inclusive education, adult learning, adolescent well-being, and more.

Why study Education at UC?
UC is ranked in the top 200 universities in the world for Education (QS World University Rankings by Subject, 2019).
Our intellectually challenging courses are designed to introduce students to in-depth, discipline-based knowledge of the social world as it applies to education. There are three broad streams of educational study offered at UC:
- Learning: using the findings of behavioural science, cognitive science, and new research into how the brain works, you will address questions such as how we learn, and what the necessary conditions for learning are.
- Child and Adolescent Development and Health: explore the theory, concepts, and processes of infant, child, and adolescent development within multiple contexts. It also considers the impact of health on children and adolescents.
- Social and Cultural Studies in Education: examine the broader social context in which educational systems operate, looking at factors such as history, politics, social class, ethnicity, gender, disability, and inequality, and their impact on education.

Career opportunities
Bachelor of Arts graduates with a major in Education have many and varied career opportunities available to them including work in government (particularly in policy), the education sector (public and private), commercial enterprises, social service agencies, health and rehabilitation, museums, counselling, and voluntary organisations.
A major in Education can open the door to postgraduate study research in Counselling, Health Sciences, Child and Family Psychology, and to Teacher Education programmes.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/students/subjects

Electrical and Electronic Engineering
BE(Hons)
See page 77 for a description of this subject.

Engineering
BE(Hons), DipGlobalHumanEng
Engineering is a challenging and exciting field that uses physical science and mathematics to solve complex problems. Engineers must enjoy design work, thinking creatively and analytically, working as part of a team, and communicating their ideas to others.
If you are interested in developing new, innovative technology to improve the quality of our lives and provide solutions to meet the needs of our modern world, then Engineering is for you.
Engineers understand the underlying mechanisms of how things work, ensuring that almost everything that underpins our society functions effectively, safely, and efficiently. They are responsible for designing, analysing, and improving basic infrastructure; water resource management; telecommunications systems; and the generation and distribution of electricity. Engineers improve the operation of processing plants and factories, and design new medical technology, digital systems, and electronics.
After your first year of studying Engineering at UC, you will go on to specialise in one of the following areas:
- Chemical and Process Engineering
- Civil Engineering
- Computer Engineering
- Electrical and Electronic Engineering
- Forest Engineering
- Mechanical Engineering
- Mechatronics Engineering
- Natural Resources Engineering
- Software Engineering.
Some of these Engineering disciplines also offer a minor option:
- either Bioprocess Engineering, or Energy Processing Technologies, under Chemical and Process Engineering
- Communications and Network Engineering, under Computer Engineering
- Power Engineering, under Electrical and Electronic Engineering.

Why study Engineering at UC?
As a UC Engineering student you will have access to some of the best engineering staff and resources in Aotearoa New Zealand and the world.
- UC is ranked in the top 100 universities in the world for Civil and Structural Engineering, and in the top 250 for Electrical and Electronic Engineering and Chemical Engineering (QS World University Rankings by Subject, 2019).
- UC Engineering students have access to state-of-the-art labs and facilities in all engineering departments after a $65 million investment in infrastructure, including the Engineering Core space for students.
- UC has world-class engineering facilities including a futuristic augmented reality lab, and the only high-voltage lab in Aotearoa.
- UC Engineering has connections with a number of international universities, and Engineering students can do a semester abroad as part of a UC Exchange programme, adding an international flavour to your studies.
- We have specially-designed computer laboratories and software as well as a specialist Te Puna Pūkaha me te Pūtaiao Engineering and Physical Science Library.
- There are numerous scholarships available to Engineering students throughout your studies, many of which are industry-funded and include summer employment opportunities.
- We host clubs such as ENSOC, Women in Engineering, and Engineers Without Borders NZ, which provide tutoring, mentoring, industry networking, community engagement opportunities, and many social activities throughout the year.
- Our programmes are accredited by Engineering New Zealand. An Engineering degree from UC is internationally recognised, allowing graduates to work overseas upon gaining their degree.
- All first year Engineering students have access to peer mentoring opportunities and a schedule of engineering events.

Career opportunities
Throughout their degree, students take part in practical work experience, on-campus events, careers fairs, and industry talks, giving them multiple opportunities to make industry contacts.
Engineering students work on final year projects as part of their degree, many sponsored by industry, which increases professional capability and encourage leadership, teamwork, and innovation.
Our graduates find work on projects of social, economic, and environmental significance to society. Many UC engineers progress into management or consultancy.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/students/subjects

Contact
College of Education, Health and Human Development | Te Rāngai Ako me te Hauora
T: +64 3 369 3333
E: education@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/education

Contact
College of Engineering | Te Rāngai Pūkaha
T: +64 3 369 4271 or +64 3 369 4272
E: engdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/engineering

www.canterbury.ac.nz
Chemical and Process Engineering
BE(Hons)

Engineers revolutionise the world. With a Chemical and Process Engineering degree, you will do so by tackling some of society’s greatest challenges:

- supplying clean, safe drinking water
- creating sustainable energy opportunities
- improving society’s health and well-being
- providing a sustainable food supply.

Chemical and process engineers transform raw materials into processed, marketable products by chemical, physical, or biological means. They take science experiments performed in the laboratory and operate them on a commercial scale, taking into account economics, safety, and sustainability. Others are involved in the research and development of new products and processes, such as those in nanotechnology, biotechnology, or advanced materials.

It is the only traditional Engineering discipline that explicitly builds on Physics, Chemistry, and Biological Sciences, along with the mathematical rigour required of all engineers.

The BE(Hons) in Chemical and Process Engineering offered by UC is fully accredited by the Institution of Chemical Engineers (IChemE) as well as Engineering New Zealand.

Minor in Bioprocess Engineering

If you are interested in biology as well as engineering, the Bioprocess Engineering minor is worth considering as there is a rapidly increasing demand for Engineering graduates with an appreciation and knowledge of biological sciences. Bioprocess Engineering is about using biology for sustainable and more effective processes and for the design of better products, such as medicines and vaccines, beverages, vitamins, dairy products, detergents, foods, and clean water. This minor will help you to create an interesting and diverse career path in rapidly evolving industries.

Minor in Energy Processing Technologies

The world’s demand for energy is increasing and an understanding of energy processing technologies is essential to meeting that rising demand. The Energy Processing Technologies minor will give you insight into renewable and existing energy sources (such as hydrogen, solar, wind, natural gas, and oil), and how these resources are used to produce things like power, fertilisers, and fuels. You’ll also learn about electricity generation and storage, while gaining an understanding of environmental issues, and an awareness of sustainable engineering and energy stewardship.

Career opportunities

Chemical and process engineers work in areas such as renewable energy, biofuels, environmental control, fermentation, waste treatment, food industry, biotechnology, and pharmaceuticals.

The petrochemical industry continues to grow and employs chemical engineers at oil refineries and a number of gas processing plants. Managing these and other precious resources provides excellent career opportunities for our graduates in the manufacture of aluminium, steel, and fertilisers.

Alternative career paths for our graduates include operational and asset management, finance, research, consulting, and marketing. Some of our graduates ultimately take company leadership positions.

Graduates are eligible for membership of both IChemE and Engineering New Zealand after a period of experience as a practising engineer.

Contact

Department of Chemical and Process Engineering
T: +64 3 369 3784
www.canterbury.ac.nz/engineering/schools/cape

Civil Engineering
BE(Hons)

Civil engineers design, construct, project manage, and commission a wide range of facilities and infrastructure such as buildings, bridges, towers, dams, roads and railways, pipe networks, and treatment plants. These facilities provide people with a reliable, safe, sustainable, and modern environment to live in.

Electric power depends on civil engineers for the design and construction of dams, canals, and transmission towers. Many towns and cities are protected against flooding or the effects of fire and earthquakes by infrastructure designed and constructed by civil engineers.

Civil engineers have responsibility for managing people, equipment, resources, time, and money. Communication skills are vital, as all professional engineers need to effectively disseminate complex information to people of diverse backgrounds by providing detailed engineering reports, presentations, and taking part in public hearings and inquiries.

This is a broad field, and students may take courses to focus on a more specific area of civil engineering during their professional years of study to suit their interests.

UC is ranked in the top 100 universities in the world in Civil and Structural Engineering (QS World University Rankings by Subject, 2019).

Career opportunities

There are excellent career opportunities for civil engineers, with a strong demand for graduates in Aotearoa New Zealand and around the world in a diverse range of fields.

Most new graduates are employed by consultants (who design and manage), contractors (who build and maintain), or central, regional, and local government (who develop and manage the infrastructure of countries, cities, and communities).

Many civil engineers become experts in a specialised area of civil engineering such as structural, water, geotechnical, transportation, fire, or environmental fields.

Some UC civil engineering graduates go on to run their own companies, enter into partnerships, or become researchers for government agencies or business.

Contact

Department of Civil and Natural Resources Engineering
T: +64 3 369 3113
www.canterbury.ac.nz/engineering/schools/cnre

Computer Engineering
BE(Hons)

Computers are at the heart of innumerable modern products, most of which would not be identified as computers. Computer engineering involves the development, both electronics and software, of such ‘embedded’ computers. It requires a combination of technical knowledge, science, and creativity with a strong emphasis on design to develop practical solutions to real-world problems.

Applications, industries, and devices associated with computer engineering include computer systems, portable electronics, autonomous robotics, biomedical devices, household electronics, telecommunications and networks, and manufacturing and infrastructure.

The BE(Hons) in Computer Engineering brings together the learning of circuit theory and digital electronics from the Electrical and Electronic Engineering degree, and computer programming, systems, and networking covered in the Computer Science degree. This provides students with the knowledge and expertise to create the next era of reliable smart electronic embedded devices.

Minor in Communications and Network Engineering

If you have an interest in the internet, and specifically in the “Internet of things”, the design and implementation of computer networks, and in a wide range of communications, the minor in Communications and Network Engineering would be a good choice to complement your Computer Engineering degree.
Aotearoa New Zealand has a larger number of internet providers, communication and networking equipment manufacturers, and infrastructure providers, spanning both major exporters and smaller companies. A number of these companies are based in Ōtautahi Christchurch. Currently, there is a shortage of computer engineers to fulfil the roles in this area and a need to increase the number of graduates with these skills. Employment opportunities for graduates in this field are extensive, especially in the overseas marketplace.

Career opportunities

With approximately 50% of the ICT industry in Aotearoa New Zealand located in the Waikato Canterbury region, Ōtautahi Christchurch is the ideal location for such a programme, offering abundant opportunities for work experience and excellent employment opportunities for graduates.

There are plenty of exciting job opportunities locally, nationally, and internationally for computer engineers, as they are in high demand. Many find employment with companies that create devices with embedded systems such as Tait Electronics, Allied Telesis, Fisher & Paykel, Dynamic Controls, and Trimble.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/students/subjects

New electronic and computer products.

and communication networks, and the design of transformation of information using computers. This discipline also involves the transmission and transformation of information using computers and communication networks, and the design of new electronic and computer products.

There is a significant overlap with both the Computer Engineering and Mechatronics Engineering degrees, especially relating to smart devices and programming, but Electrical and Electronic Engineers have a stronger focus on making things happen in the physical world compared to Computer Engineers, and a stronger focus on electrical power, digital data, and micro-devices than Mechatronics Engineers.

Electrical and Electronic Engineers have played a major role in the development of many technological advancements, from personal computing and smart phones to autonomous vehicles and renewable electrical power. Digital television, unmanned aerial vehicles, robotics, medical imaging, and space exploration have all been possible in large part because of electrical engineering innovation.

UC is ranked in the top 250 universities in the world in Electrical and Electronic Engineering (QS World University Rankings by Subject, 2019).

Minor in Power Engineering

Efficient and sustainable power generation and transmission is highly important in the modern world, and studying the Power Engineering minor will allow you to investigate power distribution and usage through electrical devices. Systems such as generators, transformers, and motors are widely used within different industries, and therefore need graduates with the expertise to create, maintain, and improve these.

Graduates will find employment in areas such as power generation companies, consultancies, transmission companies, contractors, energy retailers, equipment suppliers, and distribution companies. You may also find the knowledge gained through this minor useful in transport industries that deal with the design of electrical railways, aircraft, and electric motors.

Career opportunities

UC Electrical and Electronic Engineering graduates are well prepared to join the technological revolution, with a wide range of career options. Some examples of these are as a consulting engineer; electronic design engineer; biomedical engineer; an entrepreneur; or as a teacher/educator in industry, school, or university.

Now, and in the future, electrical and electronic engineers have the opportunity to develop innovative systems such as:

- new ways of generating power from renewable energy sources eg, wind, hydro, and solar
- faster, cheaper, and more reliable ways of sending information through communication networks
- more precise non-invasive medical devices, instruments, and scanners
- new nano-scale devices and materials
- more efficient ways of using electric power and intelligent systems, such as autonomous cars or search-and-rescue robots
- better ways of gathering information through sensor networks to help businesses make accurate decisions
- new ways of controlling the administration of medicines or the motion of rockets.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/students/subjects

Contact

Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering
T: +64 3 369 3366 or +64 3 369 4419
www.canterbury.ac.nz/engineering/schools/eee

Electrical and Electronic Engineering
BE(Hons)

Electrical and Electronic Engineers harness one of the fundamental forces of the universe, electromagnetism, for the benefit of the world. Electrical and Electronic Engineers create systems to provide efficient and sustainable power for homes and industry, the physical parts that transfer information between computers, and also the smart miniature devices we now have throughout the modern world.

Electrical and Electronic Engineering involves being creative with the generation, storage, and use of electricity; the design and programming of smart systems, such as robots and mobile devices; as well as the design and use of integrated circuits, sensors, and actuators. This discipline also involves the transmission and transformation of information using computers and communication networks, and the design of new electronic and computer products.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/students/subjects

Career opportunities

with these skills. Employment opportunities for graduates in this field are extensive, especially in the overseas marketplace.

There are plenty of exciting job opportunities locally, nationally, and internationally for computer engineers, as they are in high demand. Many find employment with companies that create devices with embedded systems such as Tait Electronics, Allied Telesis, Fisher & Paykel, Dynamic Controls, and Trimble.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/students/subjects

New electronic and computer products.

and communication networks, and the design of transformation of information using computers. This discipline also involves the transmission and transformation of information using computers and communication networks, and the design of new electronic and computer products.

There is a significant overlap with both the Computer Engineering and Mechatronics Engineering degrees, especially relating to smart devices and programming, but Electrical and Electronic Engineers have a stronger focus on making things happen in the physical world compared to Computer Engineers, and a stronger focus on electrical power, digital data, and micro-devices than Mechatronics Engineers.

Electrical and Electronic Engineers have played a major role in the development of many technological advancements, from personal computing and smart phones to autonomous vehicles and renewable electrical power. Digital television, unmanned aerial vehicles, robotics, medical imaging, and space exploration have all been possible in large part because of electrical engineering innovation.

UC is ranked in the top 250 universities in the world in Electrical and Electronic Engineering (QS World University Rankings by Subject, 2019).

Minor in Power Engineering

Efficient and sustainable power generation and transmission is highly important in the modern world, and studying the Power Engineering minor will allow you to investigate power distribution and usage through electrical devices. Systems such as generators, transformers, and motors are widely used within different industries, and therefore need graduates with the expertise to create, maintain, and improve these.

Graduates will find employment in areas such as power generation companies, consultancies, transmission companies, contractors, energy retailers, equipment suppliers, and distribution companies. You may also find the knowledge gained through this minor useful in transport industries that deal with the design of electrical railways, aircraft, and electric motors.

Career opportunities

UC Electrical and Electronic Engineering graduates are well prepared to join the technological revolution, with a wide range of career options. Some examples of these are as a consulting engineer; electronic design engineer; biomedical engineer; an entrepreneur; or as a teacher/educator in industry, school, or university.

Now, and in the future, electrical and electronic engineers have the opportunity to develop innovative systems such as:

- new ways of generating power from renewable energy sources eg, wind, hydro, and solar
- faster, cheaper, and more reliable ways of sending information through communication networks
- more precise non-invasive medical devices, instruments, and scanners
- new nano-scale devices and materials
- more efficient ways of using electric power and intelligent systems, such as autonomous cars or search-and-rescue robots
- better ways of gathering information through sensor networks to help businesses make accurate decisions
- new ways of controlling the administration of medicines or the motion of rockets.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/students/subjects

Contact

Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering
T: +64 3 369 3366 or +64 3 369 4419
www.canterbury.ac.nz/engineering/schools/eee

Electrical and Electronic Engineering
BE(Hons)

Electrical and Electronic Engineers harness one of the fundamental forces of the universe, electromagnetism, for the benefit of the world. Electrical and Electronic Engineers create systems to provide efficient and sustainable power for homes and industry, the physical parts that transfer information between computers, and also the smart miniature devices we now have throughout the modern world.

Electrical and Electronic Engineering involves being creative with the generation, storage, and use of electricity; the design and programming of smart systems, such as robots and mobile devices; as well as the design and use of integrated circuits, sensors, and actuators. This discipline also involves the transmission and transformation of information using computers and communication networks, and the design of new electronic and computer products.

There is a significant overlap with both the Computer Engineering and Mechatronics Engineering degrees, especially relating to smart devices and programming, but Electrical and Electronic Engineers have a stronger focus on making things happen in the physical world compared to Computer Engineers, and a stronger focus on electrical power, digital data, and micro-devices than Mechatronics Engineers.

Electrical and Electronic Engineers have played a major role in the development of many technological advancements, from personal computing and smart phones to autonomous vehicles and renewable electrical power. Digital television, unmanned aerial vehicles, robotics, medical imaging, and space exploration have all been possible in large part because of electrical engineering innovation.

UC is ranked in the top 250 universities in the world in Electrical and Electronic Engineering (QS World University Rankings by Subject, 2019).

Minor in Power Engineering

Efficient and sustainable power generation and transmission is highly important in the modern world, and studying the Power Engineering minor will allow you to investigate power distribution and usage through electrical devices. Systems such as generators, transformers, and motors are widely used within different industries, and therefore need graduates with the expertise to create, maintain, and improve these.

Graduates will find employment in areas such as power generation companies, consultancies, transmission companies, contractors, energy retailers, equipment suppliers, and distribution companies. You may also find the knowledge gained through this minor useful in transport industries that deal with the design of electrical railways, aircraft, and electric motors.

Career opportunities

UC Electrical and Electronic Engineering graduates are well prepared to join the technological revolution, with a wide range of career options. Some examples of these are as a consulting engineer; electronic design engineer; biomedical engineer; an entrepreneur; or as a teacher/educator in industry, school, or university.

Now, and in the future, electrical and electronic engineers have the opportunity to develop innovative systems such as:

- new ways of generating power from renewable energy sources eg, wind, hydro, and solar
- faster, cheaper, and more reliable ways of sending information through communication networks
- more precise non-invasive medical devices, instruments, and scanners
- new nano-scale devices and materials
- more efficient ways of using electric power and intelligent systems, such as autonomous cars or search-and-rescue robots
- better ways of gathering information through sensor networks to help businesses make accurate decisions
- new ways of controlling the administration of medicines or the motion of rockets.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/students/subjects

Contact

Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering
T: +64 3 369 3366 or +64 3 369 4419
www.canterbury.ac.nz/engineering/schools/eee

Forest Engineering
BE(Hons)

Forest engineering is a hybrid of engineering, forestry, and management. It requires people who can combine skills to solve engineering problems in the natural environment, with a focus on balancing economic, societal, and environmental requirements.

Forest engineers construct and evaluate the operational systems that make the forest industry ‘work’. This can include:

- designing and building new roads
- developing or modifying forestry equipment
- planning harvest operations
- optimising transport logistics
- integrating new technologies
- supervising employees and contractors
- ensuring safety standards are maintained.

Forest engineers work with public and governmental agencies. They look after the environment, and may steer projects through the resource consent process.

Forest engineering graduates know the forest environment and forest products and processes, and they provide the essential link between the forest and the final product.

Studying Forest Engineering includes courses and expertise taught through Te Kura Ngahere School of Forestry and the Department of Civil and Natural Resources Engineering. There is a real focus on ‘hands-on’ engineering practices, with many field trips to expose students to real-world engineering problems and opportunities.

The Forest Engineering programme at UC is the only one of its kind in Australasia.

Career opportunities

Forest engineers have a wide skillset that provides work opportunities both at home and abroad. Graduates can take up employment in the forest industry, but because of the multidisciplinary nature of forest engineering, job opportunities are also available in areas including general engineering consultancy, local and regional councils, government agencies, resource management, and research.

Careers in these organisations are challenging, creative, stimulating, and offer great scope for advancement.

www.canterbury.ac.nz
I have always had a good base in maths and physics and a genuine curiosity for how the world works; these made Engineering the obvious choice for me. Mechanical Engineering sparked interest in me the most. How and why machines work is something that really intrigues me which is why the mechanical discipline was the right fit. The Engineering School here is fantastic and I enjoy the challenge of the degree. It’s awesome knowing that the effort I’m putting in now will set me up for a rewarding life.’

Joel Epps
Studying towards a Bachelor of Engineering with Honours in Mechanical Engineering.

Mechanical Engineering
BE(Hons)

Mechanical engineers design and develop everything that is moving or has moving parts – from airplanes to wind turbines to dishwashers, as well as everything from macroscopic (large) down to nanoscopic (very small). Mechanical engineers are systematic thinkers with a sense of social responsibility that leads them to constantly seek better ways of doing things.

Many mechanical engineers specialise in areas such as materials, dynamics and controls, product design, manufacturing, energy and thermodynamics, and mechanics. Others cross over into other disciplines, working on everything from artificial organs in bioengineering to enhancing the field of nanotechnology.

The mechanical engineer may design a component, a machine, a system, or a process, and analyse their design using the principles of work, power, and energy to ensure the product functions safely, efficiently, reliably, and can be manufactured economically. Central to a mechanical engineer’s role is the design and the use of information technology.

Career opportunities

Mechanical Engineering graduates are well equipped to meet the challenges of a rapidly changing world by applying their creativity, scientific principles, and engineering skills to find solutions to technical problems. Mechanical engineers may work in areas such as:

- product design – design and analysis of tools, toys, sporting equipment, domestic appliances, computer-aided design, finite element analysis, environmental lifecycle of products
- power generation – wind and water turbines, internal combustion engines, fuels, alternative energy sources
- transport vehicles – cars, ships, aircraft, trains, unmanned vehicles
- medical technology – medical devices for operating theatres, implants, insulin control
- building services – heating, ventilation, air conditioning, energy use analysis, water treatment plant
- manufacturing – design of manufacturing equipment, robots, design of assembly plants, industrial engineering, production management, minimisation of waste, vibration and noise
- controls – automatic control of industrial plant, instrumentation, hydraulics, pneumatics
- materials – metallurgy, composites, polymers, structural failure, recycling.

The degree programme at UC has a strong focus on engineering design and professional relevance. The programme is internationally accredited, and our graduates have gone on to excel in leading technical innovation in many sub-fields.

Mechatronics Engineering
BE(Hons)

Mechatronics is the field behind the “Smart Products and Systems” that increasingly dominate many aspects of our lives. It sits at the intersection of mechanical, electrical, and computer engineering, and combines sensors, software, and motors to create innovative and amazing new devices.

These mechatronic systems can be found manipulating the smallest bits of matter, in spacecraft, as well as throughout your home and town. From smart phones and TVs, to smart energy grids to smart cars and smart medical care and devices.

They are everywhere, making life better, greener, healthier, more productive, and more interesting. During the coming decades, we will see an explosion of these automated systems further aiding our lives. Robots are widely used to automate manufacturing processes for productivity benefits, quality consistency, and reduction/elimination of physically hard and/or hazardous labour. Mobile machines, such as Unmanned Aerial Vehicle (UAV), Autonomous Underwater Vehicle (AUV), and Autonomous Ground Vehicle (AGV), are deployed to operate in such environments.

The vast discipline of Mechatronics Engineering does not stop at the visible world. Micro and nano electro-mechanical systems (MEMS/NEMS) are an ever increasing branch of mechatronics research and technology for applications such as atom-scale microscopy and spectroscopy, micro and nano fabrication, big data storage, sensor technology, medical drug delivery, and many more.
Career opportunities
Graduates with a Mechatronics Engineering degree can take up careers in a wide spectrum of industries, including the robotics, aerospace, chemical, gaming, internet/cloud/software, defence, automotive, and manufacturing industries. Mechatronics graduates also work in businesses that require extensive computer infrastructure and algorithms, such as banking and commerce.

Within these industries, Mechatronics Engineering graduates could be design engineers, software engineers, project planners, product designers, or project managers.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/students/subjects

Natural Resources Engineering
BE(Hons)
Natural resources and environmental engineers improve or maintain the sustainability of natural resources through creative design and wise application of technology. Natural resources engineering takes into consideration both the impact of humans on natural systems and the impact of natural systems on humans.

Natural resources and environmental engineering is the application of the physical (and social) sciences, using a system-based approach to design technology for the sustainable development, management, and conservation of our natural resources. These resources include land, soils, water, the atmosphere, renewable energy, and biological resources (such as plants and animals). Wastes are also considered resources, and can be recycled in a variety of ways, and end products utilised.

UC is the only university in Aotearoa New Zealand that offers this programme.

Career opportunities
With their holistic approach to engineering in relation to natural resources, specialist engineers in this field are well placed to make a positive contribution to the development of sustainable lifestyles, something of vital importance to the future of humankind.

Natural resources engineers are scarce in the professional workplace and there are plenty of exciting jobs, including research and academic opportunities in Aotearoa New Zealand and all around the world.

Software Engineering
BE(Hons)
Our society relies in many ways on software or software-based systems, for example in transportation, entertainment, telecommunications, government, business, health, and avionics.

Very often software systems have a high degree of complexity, often consisting of millions of lines of code produced by large teams of engineers or programmers. We critically depend on their timely and cost-effective completion, and on their reliable and efficient operation. To meet all these targets, a disciplined and well-founded approach to the design, creation, and operation of software (or software-based systems) under real-world constraints (economical, ethical, technical, legal) is needed.

The Software Engineering programme at UC provides a unique blend of foundational courses in Computer Science and Engineering, and practical work through a series of projects.

Career opportunities
There is a strong demand for software engineering graduates; Aotearoa New Zealand employers have commented that they often have to look overseas to find sufficiently qualified candidates who combine technical expertise with good communication skills and teamwork ability.

Software engineering is a widely applicable discipline and graduates are not only needed in software production companies, but also in many companies whose products involve significant amounts of software.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/students/subjects

Contact
Department of Computer Science and Software Engineering
T: +64 3 369 2777
www.canterbury.ac.nz/engineering /schools/csse

English
BA, BCom (minor only), CertArts
Do you enjoy reading and writing? Novels, plays, short stories, poetry, and non-fiction help shape and reflect our individual identities and collective culture. Studying literature opens up worlds and times beyond our experience. It also helps us understand – and question – our own social, natural, and technological environments.

Students of English develop skills in research, interpretation, analysis, formulating an argument, and writing clearly and precisely. This skillset is useful for a huge range of occupations, such as journalism, law, communications, publications, and creative writing.

Why study English at UC?
• UC is ranked in the top 200 universities in the world for English Language and Literature (QS World University Rankings by Subject, 2019).
• In addition to teaching the core areas of our discipline – the novel, theatre, 20th century literature – the Department of English offers courses in exciting new fields such as children’s literature, human-animal studies, digital literary studies, and popular fiction (including science fiction, horror, and fantasy fiction). We also have a variety of courses that teach writing, both academic and creative, both fiction and non-fiction.

Career opportunities
A degree in English can take you to surprising places. The skills learned in studying English – the close reading and careful analysis of texts; the ability to write clearly, concisely, and creatively; and the skill to both make and critique arguments – are essential to success not only in education, but also in a wide range of work environments.

Among our graduates are an Aotearoa New Zealand ambassador; a former chief political reporter for TVNZ; a political commentator for a national newspaper; a couple of prize-winning novelists (including Eleanor Catton of Man Booker fame); a prize-winning film-maker; a museum curator; a cultural event organiser for Te Papa; an art gallery manager; a theatre director; a local television presenter; a number of publishers’ editors; members of parliament; and policy advisors in the Treasury, the Education Ministry, and the State Services Commission.

What these people learned in their English degree impressed employers looking for people who could read, write, speak, and think clearly, effectively, and creatively.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/students/subjects

Contact
Department of English
T: +64 3 369 3277
E: artsdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts
/schools-and-departments/english

Contact
Department of Civil and Natural Resources Engineering
T: +64 3 369 3113
www.canterbury.ac.nz/engineering /schools/cnre

Contact
Department of Mechanical Engineering
Mechatronics Programme
T: +64 3 369 2166
www.canterbury.ac.nz/engineering /schools/mechatronics
**English Language**

BA, BCom (minor only), CertArts

Are you curious about how the English language works? Are you fascinated by the changes that have taken place in the English language over centuries of time? Or even how individuals vary their use of English from one day to the next, depending on social situation or communication medium? Ever thought about how a person's early experience of English shapes them? Or how and why Aotearoa New Zealand English differs from the language spoken in other English-speaking countries?

English Language studies aim to satisfy these curiosities and illuminate even further; focusing on the structure, functions, and contexts of use of English.

Students will learn about the sound systems and grammatical systems of English, and they will come to understand how English varies in different historical, geographical, and social contexts.

**Why study English Language at UC?**

- UC is ranked in the top 200 universities in the world for English Language and Literature (QS World University Rankings by Subject, 2019).
- The study of languages is an interdisciplinary field of study that bridges the sciences, the social sciences and the humanities. The Department of Linguistics is internationally renowned for its research work on the linguistics of English. This reflects UC’s established staff expertise in this area.
- Te Kāhui Roro Reo | New Zealand Institute for Language, Brain and Behaviour (NZILBB) is a research centre at UC, where researchers from different departments at the university reflect on the foundations of language as an integrated, multimodal, statistical system operating in a social, physical, and physiological context.

**Career opportunities**

This subject provides a foundation for any career which requires advanced communication skills and/or a detailed understanding of the English language, such as teaching, management, marketing, the media, research, and publishing.

An English Language degree is an ideal preparation for training in teaching English as a second language, which is a popular career and offers excellent travel opportunities.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/students/subjects

---

**Entrepreneurship**

BCom (minor only)

See page 106 for a description of this subject.

---

**Environmental Science**

BSc

Environmental Science is an interdisciplinary approach to the study of the environment, incorporating its structure and functioning, and human interactions with the environment.

Environmental Science is an integrative subject that builds on a strong disciplinary base in a major subject such as Biological Sciences, Chemistry, Geography, Geology, or Physics, with additional relevant study in areas including Antarctic Studies, Forestry Science, Water Resources Management, Mathematics, Science, Māori and Indigenous Studies, and Statistics.

**Why study Environmental Science at UC?**

- At UC, students combine Environmental Science with a second Science major preparing them to make a difference.
- UC operates field stations at Cass (in the Waitaha Canterbury high country) and Kawatiri Westport that are particularly well equipped for Environmental Science teaching and research.
- UC is ranked in the top 200 universities in the world for Environmental Sciences (QS World University Rankings by Subject, 2019).

**Career opportunities**

Environmental Science is a growth area for employment. Well-educated people with strong technical and communication skills are needed to help identify, to monitor, and to contribute to solving a variety of problems associated with the environment and with the use and allocation of resources and sustainability.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/students/subjects

---

**Environmental Health**

BHSc

See page 86 for a description of this subject.

---

**European and European Union Studies**

BA, BCom (minor only), CertArts

Studying Europe from afar provides a number of advantages – of perspective, comparative analysis, and of isolation from short-term trends. Europe provides an important cultural and linguistic reference point to Aotearoa New Zealand in an increasingly global community. The European Union (EU) is Aotearoa's most significant bilateral partner after Australia and China, and is one of the world's leading political and trading blocs, with 28 member states and over 500 million people.

European and European Union Studies aims to offer a broad-based, inter-disciplinary programme that embraces the studies of the institutional, legal, political, economic, and social aspects of the integration process of the EU as well as the languages and cultures of Europe.

The programme encourages the study of European languages within this framework.

**Why study European and European Union Studies at UC?**

UC offers two main areas of study under this major, which you can pursue throughout your three years of study.

- EU studies: if you want to know about modern-day Europe, this track gives you insight into the political, economic, and social integration of modern Europe; the EU as a major global actor, and its international relations. Within this track, you can learn how Aotearoa New Zealand currently interacts with the EU, including legal and economic relations.
- Cultures and languages of Europe: if you are interested in learning about the diverse languages and cultures of Europe, there are a number of courses where you can explore Europe’s varied histories, traditions, narratives, and cultures; the importance of Europe for Aotearoa; and the lessons we can learn from different cultures and languages living in a global environment.

The National Centre for Research on Europe

A number of courses within the programme are taught by members of the UC-based National Centre for Research on Europe (NCRE). The Centre is Aotearoa New Zealand’s only research centre devoted to the study of Europe and the EU. It fosters research on the EU that is regionally relevant. The Centre attracts visiting academics from all over the world and is an important national destination for those wishing to further their study in the area or utilise specialist study resources at UC.

UC students have a number of exchange options with European institutions.

---

**Contact**

School of Physical and Chemical Sciences
Te Kura Matū
T: +64 3 369 3100
E: physical-chemical-sciences@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/science/schools-and-departments/environmental-science
Career opportunities
A qualification in European and European Union Studies provides students with increasingly relevant and expanding employment opportunities. Graduates with knowledge of Europe are well placed to work in foreign affairs, international trade and development, government service, the business sector, tourism, law, non-government and not-for-profit organisations, and in private multinational companies such as Fonterra where European interests are significant.

Amongst our alumni are diplomats working for Manatū Aorere | Ministry of Foreign Affairs and Trade, government departments, practitioners at a number of non-governmental organisations dealing with international issues, journalists, and teachers.

Our alumni are also employed by a number of international bodies (eg, Antarctica Secretariat, other countries’ embassies), and by a number of leading universities in Europe, Aotearoa, and around the world.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/students/subjects

Why study Finance at UC?
UC is ranked in the top 200 universities in the world for Accounting and Finance (QS World University Rankings by Subject, 2019).

The Finance programme prepares students for a variety of jobs in the financial sector and business community. Extra opportunities while studying this subject at UC include:

- internships at a variety of organisations
- participation in case competitions such as the CFA (Chartered Financial Analysts) Institute Research Challenge
- preparation for the CFA exams. The Finance major at UC is part of the CFA Certified Financial Institute University Recognition Program. This means our degree programme incorporates at least 70% of the CFA Program Candidate Body of Knowledge (CBOK). This provides students with a solid grounding in the CBOK and positions them well to sit for the CFA exams to obtain the CFA qualification. The CFA Program provides a strong foundation of advanced investment analysis and real-world portfolio management skills that will give you a career advantage
- the option to obtain the PRM (Professional Risk Manager) qualification. Risk management skills are highly sought after, particularly since the global financial crisis.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/students/subjects

Financial Engineering
BSc, CertSc
Want to understand the complexity of capital markets? How to manage different types of risks? Interested in achieving a challenging technical degree with flexible career opportunities?

Financial Engineering is a cross-disciplinary field combining financial and economic theory with the mathematical and computational tools needed to design and develop financial products, portfolios, markets, and regulations. Financial engineers manage financial risk, identify market opportunities, design and value financial or actuarial products, and optimise investment strategies.

Similar to other professional degrees at UC, the first year of the Bachelor of Science in Financial Engineering provides a breadth and depth of technical skills and knowledge across the key disciplines of finance and economics, mathematics and statistics, and computer science and software engineering.

This broad foundation is then built upon over the next two years, where you will undertake further core courses across these disciplines and can choose specialisations within Financial Engineering.

Why study Financial Engineering at UC?
- This is the only programme directly targeted towards this career in Aotearoa New Zealand and echoes trends abroad in the UK, USA, and Europe. This subject was created in response to employer demand and international growth in Financial Engineering and related fields, like the wider actuarial and business analytics industries.
- The Bachelor of Science (BSc) major offers students a cross-disciplinary pathway across commerce, science, and engineering subjects, and utilises expertise from all these areas of strength at UC.
- This programme can be completed full or part-time and can be entered in either February or July of each year.

Career opportunities
UC Financial Engineering graduates will be ready for the international workplace in the finance industry and related fields mentioned above. They will also be well prepared for further study in this field in order to attain positions at higher technical levels. Employers range from private industries, such as banking, investment, capital industries, security, data analysis, risk management and insurance, to the public sector (eg, Te Pūtea Matua | Reserve Bank, Kaitohutohu Kaupapa Rawa | Treasury, or regulatory bodies).
Graduates with the cross-disciplinary knowledge and highly technical skills provided by this degree will also have openings to a breadth of career opportunities, such as investment brokers, actuaries, statisticians, and data scientists.

Past graduates of the contributing departments from related paths of study have been employed by Macquarie Capital, Deloitte, BNY-Mellon, First NZ Capital, Te Pōtea Matua | Reserve Bank, Vero Insurance, Wynyard Group, and many government agencies like Kaituhutu Kaupapa Rawa | Treasury, Tataranui Aotearoa | Stats NZ, and Hīkina Whakatutuki | Ministry of Business, Innovation and Employment.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/students/subjects

Contact
School of Mathematics and Statistics
T: +64 3 369 2233
E: enquiries@math.canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/engineering/schools/mathematics-statistics

Fine Arts
BFA

Why study Fine Arts at UC?
Te Kura Kōwaiwai | School of Fine Arts at Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury provides a stimulating environment that will allow you to flourish creatively. The first art school in Aotearoa New Zealand, it is one of the oldest in the English-speaking world. Te Kura Kōwaiwai | School of Fine Arts staff are a highly qualified and experienced community of artists, film-makers and designers of international standing.

UC graduates have been accepted into prestigious Fine Arts postgraduate programmes overseas and many, such as photographer Boyd Webb; artist Bill Culbert; film-maker and screenwriter Vincent Ward; and painters Rita Angus, Shane Cotton, Seraphine Pick, and Dick Frizzell, have made notable contributions to Aotearoa’s artistic and cultural life and achieved acclaim internationally.

Fine Arts students at UC work in purpose-built studios, workrooms, darkrooms, and computer labs, and have access to technician workshops and the Ilam Campus Gallery. Fine Arts programmes revolve around basic teaching disciplines which are divided up into five specialisations:

- Film
- Graphic Design
- Painting
- Photography
- Sculpture.

Career opportunities
Alongside the creative and practical skills learned, Fine Arts graduates develop excellent skills in organisation and time management during their four years of self-motivated study. These skills prepare Fine Arts graduates for a wide range of employment opportunities.

In particular, graduates who have taken courses in Photography, Film, and Graphic Design have clear career prospects in rapidly expanding industries in these areas. Other Fine Arts graduates have access to a wide range of vocations within an expanding art world both in Aotearoa New Zealand and overseas. Numerous exhibitions and events are organised by Te Kura Kōwaiwai | School of Fine Arts throughout the year, allowing students to showcase their work to multiple audiences.

Recent graduates have gained employment as professional artists, art gallery directors, photojournalists, commercial photographers, film directors, designers, consultants, art conservators, illustrators, fashion designers, art critics, art historians, graphic designers, lecturers, and art teachers.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/students/subjects

Contact
School of Fine Arts | Te Kura Kōwaiwai
T: +64 3 369 3377
E: artsdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts/schools-and-departments/school-of-fine-arts

Film
BFA

Introductory film studies is directed towards gaining a deeper critical understanding of film and how it is currently being expanded by contemporary film-makers and artists. Students will look at seminal examples from early cinema, formative and contemporary practice.

The first-year course is a balance of contemporary film practice alongside teaching basic procedures of moving image through industry skills.

Advanced studies begin introducing the processes and skills associated with film production, and lead to a practical consideration of action, narrative, and performance in contemporary moving image.

Career opportunities
Film graduates have gained employment as film and television directors and producers, journalists, consultants, art critics, documentary makers, art historians, lecturers, and media arts teachers.

Graphic Design
BFA

Initial studies in this subject deal with the pragmatic processes and components of graphic design, with a focus on typography. Advancing studies become more self-motivated as students define areas of research that interest them. Seminars given by staff, visiting professionals, and other students address current issues in graphic design and help students locate their interests within the tradition and trajectory of contemporary design.

Students are introduced to current technology throughout their courses. Alongside digital processes and artefacts, students are also encouraged to investigate other more traditional processes, such as screen printing.

Career opportunities
Students majoring in Graphic Design have positions as graphic designers, professional artists, consultants, illustrators, publishers, marketers, advertisers, lecturers, and art teachers.

Painting
BFA

Initial studies in Painting proceed from modernist practices. Students are encouraged to develop a sound grasp of the rationale belonging to such practices and a practical knowledge of the basic formal issues which guide them.

Advanced studies are designed to encourage students to deal with more recent practices in depth so that, by the time their studies have been completed, they are able to maintain a high level of personally-directed activity which is consistent with established practice in their field.

Career opportunities
Graduates in Painting will find careers as professional artists, art gallery directors, consultants, art conservators, art critics, art historians, lecturers, and art teachers.
Forestry Science

The Bachelor of Forestry Science (BForSc) is a professional degree offered by Te Kura Ngahere School of Forestry. It is an interdisciplinary degree that prepares our graduates for managing forest resources by combining the study of core science courses with management, commerce, and technologies.

Forestry Science graduates are highly sought after by employers and follow exciting and rewarding career paths. As a graduate, you can choose a career in commercial forestry, conservation and restoration ecology, research, or policy and planning in Aotearoa New Zealand or overseas.

If you care about the management of natural resources and are interested in being part of a huge worldwide industry, of particular national relevance to Aotearoa, then forestry could be for you.

Why study Forestry Science at UC?
- UC is the only Aotearoa New Zealand university to offer a professional degree in Forestry.
- UC is located near plantations and native forests, which are used for both teaching and research, and students are able to visit other forestry organisations throughout the country.
- The School has exchange programmes with the University of British Columbia in Canada, and Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University in the USA, which allow students to complete one or two semesters of their BForSc studies at those universities while paying UC fees.
- The BForSc equips you with a broad understanding of natural resource management issues. During the course of your studies you can specialise in a range of areas including forest engineering, wood science, forest management, forest science, forest marketing and finance, commerce, and conservation management.
- Small class sizes make the BForSc a friendly and social programme, and the Forestry Students’ Society (FORSOC) organises social functions throughout the year.
- UC Forestry students may be eligible for forestry industry scholarships. For more information, contact Te Kura Ngahere | School of Forestry.
- You may also enrol for both Forestry and Commerce, or Forestry and Science degrees, at the same time (double degree), or complete a Commerce degree with a strong Forestry emphasis.

Photography

BFA

Studies in Photography begin with a comprehensive introduction to photographic principles, an exploration of photography as a device for communicating information, ideas and personal insights, and an introduction to the basic materials and processes of photographic practice.

Further studies involve an examination of the procedures which are distinctive to photography and how these procedures can be used for documentary and artistic expression.

Advanced studies are individually constructed; they focus on projects concerned with expressive aspects of the medium, and are encouraged to see their work and to examine it critically within its historical and sociological context.

Career opportunities

Photography students gain careers as professional artists, art gallery directors, photojournalists, commercial photographers, consultants, art critics, art historians, lecturers, and art teachers.

Sculpture

BFA

Initial studies in Sculpture focus on a range of specific issues which are fundamental to an understanding of sculptural practice, such as an exploration of contemporary issues related to time, space, and context, and the nature and use of materials and processes.

Subsequent studies are aimed at helping students develop a studio practice founded on producing a body of work which is informed by the expanded field of contemporary sculptural practice. These studies are individually constructed and students are encouraged to reflect critically on the development of their work and in exploring and solving sculptural problems.

Career opportunities

Students that have studied Sculpture have gone onto employment as professional artists, art gallery directors, designers, consultants, art conservators, art critics, art historians, lecturers, and art teachers.

Forest Engineering

BE(Hons)

See page 77 for a description of this subject.

‘I already knew that Ilam had a really good studio structure and reputation. Once I saw the School for myself I knew I had to come here, I was blown away by the facilities and the work that I saw being produced by other students. I love that I had the chance to make something real, not hypothetical projects, but ones that can exist inside and outside of the studio environment. This is so valuable for taking the skills I am learning and using them in the real world.’

Daniel Shaskey

Bachelor of Fine Arts in Graphic Design
Research and fieldwork

Te Kura Ngahere | School of Forestry has excellent teaching and research facilities, and opportunities to work in the field are maximised. UC’s field stations located near Arthur’s Pass and at Kāwaiitirī Westport are used for Forestry teaching and research. Staff are actively engaged in research on forest management, conservation and restoration ecology, biology, silviculture, biosecurity, geospatial applications, tree and forest modelling, tree breeding, economics, harvesting and transport, timber processing, and marketing.

Te Kura Ngahere | School of Forestry is part of Te Rāngai Pūkaha | College of Engineering, and has strong links with Te Rāngai Umanga me te Tūre | College of Business and Law, and Te Rāngai Pūtaiao | College of Science, which ensures that students receive a broad education and graduate with a wide range of career options.

Career opportunities

The degree is very well supported by employers in Aotearoa New Zealand. Students are able to make employer contacts through New Zealand institute of forestry meetings and lectures on campus. These contacts can also provide summer work opportunities.

Some of the biggest companies in Aotearoa hire UC graduates and many students obtain work overseas. Of those choosing to enter the workforce, the majority of our graduates are employed by the time they finish their degree.

Possible careers include forest management or consultancy (plantation and native forests), conservation, harvesting, wood processing, planning, policy, forest science, timber appraisal, biosecurity, forest economics, sustainability, and land management.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/students/subjects

French

BA, BCom (minor only), CertArts, CertLang, DipLang

Knowing a second language increases one’s employability in a global environment. French is a good choice, being one of the few truly international languages, and is useful in travel, culture, trade, science, and sport on several continents.

French culture is influential and its history fascinating. Studying French will offer students insight into the Francophone world, which unites diverse cultural, linguistic, socio-political, and religious groups: from Canada and the Caribbean, to our neighbours New Caledonia and Tahiti, as well as many French-speaking nations in Africa.

Why study French at UC?

The French programme at UC offers courses to 300-level in French language, as well as courses in French and Francophone culture, French society, French and Francophone literature, as well as French, Francophone, and European film. Courses are suitable for those who cannot read or speak a word of French, and for those who have studied French at school.

The recent development of flexible learning in the French programme at UC has made it easier to include language studies within your degree. If you are enrolled in our French programme, you can study one semester or one year of your UC degree in France by taking part in a student exchange programme with one of the following institutions:

- Sciences-Po, Paris
- IEP, Aix-en-Provence
- Université de La Rochelle.

Career opportunities

French as a discipline extends beyond the learning of the language itself and can enhance a range of careers in teaching, diplomacy, foreign trade, or the tourism industry. Many UC students combine the study of French with another degree in Law, Science, Commerce, or Engineering to enhance their career opportunities.

Graduates of French take up a wide range of occupations, from the public service to banking or journalism, translation, or work in research-based institutions.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/students/subjects

Geography

BA, BCom (minor only), BSc, CertArts, CertSc

Geography is an exciting and distinctive discipline at the interface between Science and Arts. Its focus is on putting various types of knowledge together to find innovative solutions to problems faced by society such as climate change, poverty, sustainability, health, and inequality. We aim to provide courses and learning that will enable you to make a difference in your chosen career path after university.

Studying Geography will allow you to take an informed and analytical view of our changing world, and of your place in it. The relationship between people and their environment is a key geographical theme, as is the way in which this relationship can be made more sustainable for the future.

This puts Geography at the core of many important current debates. For example, geographers are able to examine the issue of climate change holistically by looking at both the physical factors that affect the problem and also the human responses to the challenges created.

Why study Geography at UC?

- UC is rated in the top 150 universities in the world for Geography (QS World University Rankings by Subject, 2019).
- The undergraduate programme is structured around four curriculum pathways: physical geography, human geography, geographic information systems (GIS), and resource and environmental management.
- Learning through community engagement occurs in a number of courses within Geography. It is a key feature of GEOG 110 Human Geography: People, Process, Place; and of GEOG 309 Research for Resilient Environments and Communities, which involves students working with local communities to address important real-world issues.

Resources and fieldwork

Te Tari Mātai Matawhenua | Department of Geography is committed to close contact between students and our staff. 100-level students have their own laboratory, and the Department’s learning centre and computer labs are available to students for quiet study, group work, and research.

Fieldwork in various places is an integral part of many courses. The Department operates climate stations in Kā Tiritiri-o-te-moana Southern Alps and elsewhere in Te Waipounamu South Island, and utilises the University’s field stations at Cass and Kāwaiitirī Westport.

The Department hosts both Te Tai Whenua o te Hauora | GeoHealth Laboratory and the University Centre for Atmospheric Research. It also has close links with Gateway Antarctica, with staff and graduate students often making summer visits to Scott Base in Antarctica.

Contact

Department of Global, Cultural and Language Studies
T: +64 3 369 3377
E: artsdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts
/schools-and-departments/french

Contact

School of Forestry | Te Kura Ngahere
T: +64 3 369 3500
E: forestry@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/engineering
/schools/forestry
Career opportunities

Recent graduates have found work all over Aotearoa New Zealand and the world, from Tamaki-makaurau Auckland to Melbourne, California to Antarctica. Many have found careers in the public service, the tourism industry, private companies dealing with geographic information systems (GIS) and global positioning systems (GPS), the police, local authorities, and in education.

The Resource Management Act has created a lively market for geographers in consultancy and in regional and local government. Those who gain technical expertise in areas such as GIS and remote sensing are also in demand from both the public and private sectors. In addition, research and policy positions in central, regional, and local government are popular.

Some graduates find work overseas for Manatū Aotere | Ministry of Foreign Affairs and Trade, development agencies, and the United Nations, or in positions that are particularly people-focused, like the union movement, teaching, or personnel, where communication skills are critical.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/students/subjects

Geology

BSc, CertSc

Aotearoa New Zealand, on the active margin of the Pacific with its volcanoes, earthquakes, dramatic geomorphology, and 500 million years of geological history, is one of the best places on Earth to study geological processes. Our position in mid-southern latitudes and relative proximity to Antarctica means that Aotearoa New Zealand is a key location for climate change research.

Geologists are directly involved in the monitoring, prediction, and assessment of hazards such as volcanoes, earthquakes, landslides, and tsunamis. The geologist has an important role in land planning processes and in assessing environmental impact.

Geologists have developed one of the most exciting scientific theories of the 20th century – plate tectonics – which explains the origin and locations of all the major geological features and Earth building processes of the planet.

Geologists also search for the natural resources that sustain our technological society, not least of all, water. The construction of buildings, bridges, roads, dams, and reservoirs requires geological expertise.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/students/subjects

Why study Geology at UC?

• Te Tari Pūtalaio-ā-nuku | Department of Geological Sciences at UC is one of the top geoscience research departments in the country and, not surprisingly, we are leading the world in our studies of earthquakes.

First-year students have their own laboratory for practical classes and teaching staff are readily contactable.

• Field sciences are a distinctive feature of the subjects offered at UC and are supported through a range of field facilities at Cass and Kāwakāri Westport. Field studies are carried out in the locations and environments around these field stations.

• UC is ranked in the top 150 universities in the world for Earth and Marine Sciences (QS World University Rankings by Subject, 2019).

Career opportunities

A career in Geology offers a very wide spectrum of work environments and employment opportunities. Geology graduates find positions as research scientists, policy analysts, exploration geophysicists, mining and exploration geologists, practitioner engineering geologist with consultancies, natural hazard analysts and consultants, coal and petroleum geologists, teachers, GIS specialists, environmental impact officers and consultants, hydro-geologists, seismic interpreters, resource advisors, research technicians, soil technicians and research assistants, museum curators, and more.

They are employed in the mining and petroleum industries, national and local government, planning and conservation organisations, university teaching and research, secondary teaching, museums and science centres, energy companies, consulting and engineering firms, research institutes, and exploration firms.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/students/subjects

Contact

Department of Geological Sciences
Te Tari Pūtalaio-ā-nuku
T: +64 3 369 4384
E: geology@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/science/schools-and-departments/geological-sciences

German

BA, BCom (minor only), CertArts, CertLang, DipLang

The German language is a leading world language, mother tongue of almost 100 million speakers. The German-speaking countries – Germany, Austria, Switzerland, and Liechtenstein – form the largest language area in Central Europe. It is an important language of trade, with Germany being the third largest economy in the world.

Germany’s influence has been growing steadily since the fall of the Iron Curtain in 1989. German is a commonly used language in Eastern European countries, and its influence has increased since the enlargement of the EU. There are about 17 million learners of German in the world – you could be one of them.

Knowledge of German can be vital to international work in the areas of science, engineering, business, and tourism. German also holds the key to a deeper understanding of where our modern world has come from and where it might be going. Through its authors, philosophers, composers, painters, and scientists, German-speaking Europe has not only been at the crossroads of history for the past 800 years, but promises to remain one of the most important world cultures in the future.

Why study German at UC?

• The German programme has a distinctive focus of embedding German culture and language in a context of European studies. German language courses are based on an interesting mix of distance and on-campus studies. The latest e-learning tools are used in German language courses.

• UC has study exchange programmes with the University of Konstanz and the University of Freiburg.

• UC hosts the National Centre for Research on Europe (NCRE). The Centre is Aotearoa New Zealand’s only research centre devoted to the study of Europe and the EU.

• It fosters research on the EU that is regionally relevant. The Centre attracts visiting academics from all over the world and is an important national destination for those wishing to further their study in the area or utilise specialist study resources at UC.

Career opportunities

A knowledge of German and a familiarity with the cultures of Austria, Germany, and Switzerland can enhance a wide range of career options. People who demonstrate an open and informed attitude to the world are rightly preferred for many business and governmental positions, and skills in German are likely to prove particularly attractive as Aotearoa New Zealand’s trade and tourism relations with Europe continue to grow.

www.canterbury.ac.nz
Why study Health Sciences at UC?

- There are many different paths that you can explore at UC, and the good thing about the BHSc is that it has a wide variety of courses, allowing you to keep your options open and learn about lots of different areas before embarking on your career.
- Some of the majors in the BHSc will offer the opportunity for practical placement and skills development in health-related workplaces.
- Te Kura Mātaia Hauora | School of Health Sciences is well-equipped for conducting a wide range of research and projects.
- Thanks to involved academic staff, most of the lecturers know who you are, what your interests are, and will look at ways to help you to achieve your goals.
- Students who complete the Public Health major for the BHSc will be able to meet the generic public health competencies and the health promotion competencies for Aotearoa.

Career opportunities

The health workforce includes a wide variety of clinical roles defined by legislation. There are also many non-clinical roles that make up about one third of the total health workforce. The undergraduate Health Sciences courses will provide an essential foundation for those seeking non-clinical health sector roles. Depending on the major(s) taken, an interdisciplinary non-clinical Health Sciences background has high prospects of employment in such areas as health promotion, environmental health, health psychology, community health, Māori and iwi health, behaviour change, health policy, administration, health education, health technology assessment, and health research. These courses will also help experienced health professionals to extend their knowledge and skills, and to prepare for new career opportunities.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/students/subjects

Environmental Health

The Environmental Health major provides grounding in the fundamental sciences that underpin an understanding of the environmental risk factors that affect health and well-being and the methods used to assess them. This encompasses:

- the geographical distribution of disease
- exposure to key risk factors and methods used to minimise exposure
- the context of government legislation aimed at creating and maintaining healthy environments.

Career opportunities

Graduates of the Bachelor of Health Sciences majoring in Environmental Health will potentially find employment as environmental health officers (requires additional qualification), laboratory roles in health laboratories, in local and national environmental health roles, or progress to postgraduate research in environmental health science.

Health Education

This major prepares graduates with the knowledge, skills, and confidence to work with individuals and groups to enhance well-being. They develop specific health education and pedagogical knowledge to apply in a diverse range of settings.

Experiential learning in a variety of contexts (eg, mental health, sexuality, and nutrition) allows students to recognise factors that influence health and develop a range of strategies to address them.

Students engage in debate and critical reflection on a range of contemporary health issues. Through this engagement, students develop an understanding of ethical issues and principles, a respect for the autonomy and choice of both individuals and groups, and competency in collaborative and consultative ways of working.

Career opportunities

Career options for students who major in Health Education include employment in health-related institutions and agencies such as Community and Public Health (in Nutrition, Sexuality, Health Promoting Schools, and Mental Health teams), Drug and Alcohol agencies, Family Planning, the Mental Health Foundation, Nutrition Advisories, Red Cross, and teaching Health Education in secondary schools to a senior NCEA level (teaching qualification required).
Māori and Indigenous Health
BHSc

E ngā mana, e ngā reo, nāia te reo pōwhiri ki a koutou. Tēnā koutou katoa.

The purpose of the Māori and Indigenous Health major is to prepare culturally competent graduates who are able to use, apply, and integrate Māori, bicultural, and indigenous knowledge and practices in their chosen health and social services related careers.

The holistic Māori view of health and well-being is an important component of the major that includes knowledge and skills in the following areas:

- Te Ao Tangata – Engaging with Māori: understanding, respect, te reo, interpersonal and cross-cultural communication/dialogue, and Māori health-based experiences
- Te Ao Hauora – Working with health professionals: promoting students’ understanding of the multiple disciplines and roles involved in delivering health care to Māori, including clinicians (e.g., pharmacists, doctors, physiotherapists, and psychologists), the cultural/community/clinical interface, and interprofessional/interdisciplinary collaboration
- Ngā Ratonga Hauora – Working with health services and health systems: providing students with a thorough grounding in sociohistorical health developments and current health system structures, including Māori and iwi community-based health and social services.

Whai mahi hauora – Career opportunities

Career options for students who major in Māori and Indigenous Health include research and policy analysis or advice, health promotion, and community health liaison roles in non-governmental organisations focused on health and well-being, Māori and iwi health and development organisations, District Health Boards, and local government.

Students interested in progressing to postgraduate study will be well prepared as a result of this major, particularly in relation to Māori and Indigenous Studies, and/or Health.

Public Health
BHSc

The purpose of the major in Public Health is to produce graduates with knowledge and skills in science and health, experience in critical appraisal and scientific investigation, and an understanding of values and ethics in health. Graduates will have the ability to apply these to improving health and well-being through disease prevention, health promotion, and health service planning, delivery, and evaluation.

The major in Public Health aims to:

- provide students with a strong foundation in health sciences, with detailed knowledge in public health;
- equip students to meet the Aotearoa New Zealand generic competencies for public health. This is endorsed by the Health Promotion forum to provide foundation knowledge and understanding of Ngā Kaiakatanga Hauora mō Aotearoa Health Promotion Competencies for Aotearoa New Zealand;
- provide students with the knowledge and skills to operate effectively in health sector organisations (such as district health boards, primary care organisations, public health units, Māori health organisations, and non-governmental organisations);
- contribute to the health sector workforce by preparing students to work as effective members of multidisciplinary teams in the health sector;
- contribute to meeting national health workforce development goals;
- provide the required foundation for students who wish to undertake postgraduate study in health-related fields.

Career opportunities

Students with a Bachelor of Health Sciences in Public Health will be able to operate effectively as members of multidisciplinary teams in the health sector. Examples of career pathways include community development roles in public health units, district health boards, non-governmental organisations, local government, health promoters, public health analysts, and a research career in public health. Graduates might also go on to postgraduate study to further their specialisation in the field.

Psychology
BA, BCom (minor only), BHSc, BSc, CertArts, CertSc

See page 101 for a description of this subject.

‘The chance to study health in a setting that wasn’t clinical, the ability to work with individuals and the community to improve health outcomes and really make a difference, sounded exactly what I wanted, so I haven’t looked back. This degree will be one of the best decisions you ever make, there are so many different paths you can follow within the BHSc allowing you to keep your options open and learn about so many different aspects of health.’

Tayla Gray
Bachelor of Health Sciences in Health Education
National Health Educator, Endometriosis
New Zealand
Society and Policy
BHSc

The Society and Policy major focuses on the relationships between health science, health governance, bioethics, and society. It comprises an interdisciplinary core based on sociology of health, policy issues in health technology, and health delivery at the local, national, and global levels, together with research training in qualitative and quantitative social science research methods.

Graduates of the Society and Policy major will acquire core knowledge and skills relevant to health employment and sector-defined competencies. This includes some of the Aotearoa New Zealand generic public health competencies (PHANZ 2007), and some of the Aotearoa health promotion competencies (Health Promotion Forum 2012), including bioethics competencies that are specific to this major.

They will also have in-depth knowledge in an area of specialisation relating to health policy, health geography, bioethics, and social issues relating to health.

Career opportunities
This major prepares students for positions in policy analysis, social science research, and the development of public policy. It also prepares them for further research in humanities and the social sciences. Students who graduate from this programme may go on to postgraduate study in Health Sciences.

If students take the Sociology option at 300-level, they may also go on to postgraduate work in Sociology.

Those who don’t wish to complete a postgraduate degree may look for jobs in health administration, health policy, and other non-clinical roles within the broad health sector. This major also provides a foundation for graduate clinical degrees.

Examples of career pathways include:
- careers in health-related institutions and agencies
- community development roles in public health units, district health boards, Māori and iwi health/development organisations, NGOs, and local government agencies
- health policy analysts
- postgraduate studies towards a research career in health
- social and health researchers.

History
BA, BCom (minor only), CertArts

History is more than the study of the past; it is a living creative act. History explores past events in order to inform us about who we are and what is happening today. History gives us our cultural roots. It helps us understand ourselves, our neighbours, our nation, other cultures, and the world, enabling us to become truly global citizens. We learn a lot from history, and this knowledge helps us to avoid the mistakes of the past and make better decisions for the future, just as we learn from our own experiences.

Studying History supplies students with the skills to analyse complex evidence, present evidence-based arguments, and put things in perspective. Such skills developed from studying History can be applied in many careers, as well as to all walks of life.

History is a big subject, at the very heart of the humanities. Everything has a history, and every history can be challenged by a fresh mind. Some types of history and historical evidence are also part of the social sciences, such as Political Science and International Relations, and Sociology, and Law (which is a form of ‘applied history’). The study of languages and literature is enhanced by knowing about their cultural and historical contexts. Historians, too, often use techniques and results from other disciplines. History is a supremely interdisciplinary subject.

Why study History at UC?
- The History Department at UC has received a James Cook Research Fellowship, two Marsden Fund research awards, and an early career researcher award in recent years.
- Our Arts Internships programme champions Fund research awards, and an early career researcher award in recent years.
- The courses involve applied assignments
- HRM is taught by staff from around the world, who bring their experience into classes.
- The learning is innovative, using new, engaging ways to equip you with leading knowledge and skills.
- The programmes involve applied assignments and activities that address real-world business issues.
- Our close links with the local business allow you to learn from experienced leaders.
- Students can work on consulting projects dealing with current challenges in a variety of industries.
- Our programme links with the competencies required for becoming a professional HR practitioner in the Human Resources Institute of New Zealand (HRINZ).
‘I find it interesting learning how effective HR practices can play a big part in the success of an organisation, in attracting, managing, and retaining talented people. The biggest gain for me was the internship experience working in a professional environment with many great people who are engaged and motivated in helping the business succeed. This is because of the invaluable real-life learning opportunity; constantly learning from various people in the organisation who are experts in their fields, from areas such as High Performance and Health and Safety.’

Matthew Jones
Studying towards a Bachelor of Commerce in Human Resource Management and Marketing

Career opportunities
UC graduates are found in every kind of organisation.

As a human resources practitioner, you may work primarily in human resources teams and consulting companies, both in Aotearoa New Zealand and overseas. HR professionals can choose a generalist career, or specialise in areas such as recruitment and retention, performance or talent management, staff pay and rewards, learning and development, performance, coaching, and organisational change.

Careers as management consultants are also possible and graduates, particularly those with postgraduate degrees, may find this path very rewarding.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/students/subjects/human-resource-management

Human Services
BA, BCom (minor only), CertArts

Human Services is referred to as the study of the professions. Human Services (HSRV) programmes and courses are now being taught at universities internationally, with human services among the fastest growing fields of employment.

At UC, we offer the only Human Services (HSRV) programmes and courses in Aotearoa New Zealand.

Studying Human Services gives you the opportunity to learn research skills and choose courses in particular areas of study, maximising your ability to develop more focused career directions within your degree.

Students majoring in subjects such as Psychology, Criminal Justice, Political Science and International Relations, Health Sciences, Law, Education, Management, and Sociology also have the opportunity to strengthen the human service component of their studies by including HSRV courses.

Why study Human Services at UC?

There are five broad pathways within the Human Services programme at UC:

- Health and Family Systems – for those interested in health and well-being
- Work and Organisational Systems – gain knowledge to implement change in organisational systems, to consider critical debates within policy, as well as to develop skills in organisational communication
- Youth Development – looks at youth culture, youth work, and relevant development organisations
- Violence and Criminal Justice Systems – many Human Services courses make use of UC staff specialisation in the areas of violence and provision of services across different contexts. Most of these courses consider violence as a contemporary and historical issue.
- Local and Global Community Development – an area of growing popularity in Aotearoa New Zealand and overseas

Career opportunities

Human Services courses are designed for students wanting to pursue careers within fields such as education, law enforcement, health, community, and other social service/support organisations including international organisations.

Graduates may find roles in policy analysis, research, administration, management, supervision, community development, youth work, and various types of support work.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/students/subjects/human-resource-management

Contact
Department of Management, Marketing and Entrepreneurship
T: +64 3 369 3888
E: studybusiness@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/business
/what-can-i-study
/human-resource-management

Industrial Product Design
BProdDesign

See page 100 for a description of this subject.

Information Systems
BCom, BA (minor only), CertCom

We live in an ‘Information Age’ where access to information, information systems, and digital technology play a major role in organisations. With information systems, we can change how we work, how we communicate, and how we do business.

Information Systems (IS) is about how businesses use information technology to become smarter, better, faster, and achieve their strategic goals. IS enables businesses to create value, provide solutions to business problems, and use technology to innovate and create new opportunities. The subject of Information Systems addresses the design, development, and delivery of solutions to business problems; and the management of IS projects, IS personnel, and IS resources.

A Bachelor of Commerce in Information Systems takes a business perspective compared with Computer Science (Bachelor of Science) or Software or Computer Engineering (Bachelor or Engineering with Honours). For example, it examines how organisations may use and benefit from IT, and considers the role of new technologies in internet business and social media.

www.canterbury.ac.nz
Some IS courses focus on business issues such as IT management, business process design and improvement, and how big data is analysed to deliver insights and drive change.

Students completing a BCom in Information Systems will take courses across a range of business disciplines, including Accounting, Economics, and Management. These courses help IS graduates gain a broad understanding of the world of business. Thus they will be both ‘business-savy’ and ‘tech-savy’. This mix of skills means that IS graduates are well prepared to become business analysts and project managers, as well as software developers. IS graduates have a choice of highly paid and exciting careers.

Why study Information Systems at UC?

- At UC, you can get work experience while you study – internships with local companies and group projects allow students to work on real-life projects and gain practical experience.
- IS students have their own computer lab to study and work together on assignments and projects.
- Our programme offers great flexibility to combine the study of IS with other subjects. There are three pathways you could consider for potentially different future career opportunities: a BCom major or minor in Information Systems (or a BA minor in Information Systems); a BCom double major in Information Systems and another Commerce subject (eg, Accounting, Management, or Strategy and Entrepreneurship); or a Bachelor of Commerce/Bachelor of Science double degree combination – see page 55 for double degrees.

Career opportunities

Information Systems is one of the fastest growing areas for study and employment. It is on the long-term skill shortage list for Aotearoa New Zealand and there is also a global shortage in this area, ensuring high demand and salaries for graduates. IS graduates with a good mix of business and technical skills and knowledge would be well-placed to take up these opportunities.

For IS majors, there are many exciting career options: business analyst, IT project manager, user experience (UX) designer, business intelligence professional, systems analyst, IS implementation consultant, IS manager. IS expertise is marketable worldwide and can open the door to even more exciting and challenging careers. Many of our graduates are now in key positions all around the world including the UK, USA, Hong Kong, and Australia.

If you take Computer Science/Software Engineering with IS, your options also include: solutions architect, software engineer, applications developer, programme/analyst, database administrator, and website designer/developer.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/students/subjects

Contact

Department of Accounting and Information Systems
T: +64 3 369 3888
E: studybusiness@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/business
/www-can-i-study/information-systems

Innovation

BCom, BA (minor only)

Innovation is the key to successful business, government, and society, where generating new ideas for improvement is a continuous goal.

Employers have long recognised innovators as highly valued members of their industries. Being able to anticipate the socioeconomic, cultural, environmental, and political factors that lead to an innovative solution is a skill sought after across the world.

Through Innovation studies at UC, students will learn about the development and commercialisation of new ideas, with direct input from local organisations. Students will use real-world examples to identify opportunities for innovation, learn how to recognise the impact their ideas will have, and also have the chance to implement these within an organisation.

Why study Innovation at UC?

- Through UC’s award-winning business experts, students will gain insight to the current global market, the different levels of business, from family-owned to large corporations, and the latest technologies changing the face of the corporate world.
- The flexible programme allows students to combine their Innovation major or minor with courses from a range of other subjects to gain a competitive edge with expertise in key areas, such as technology, business, education, policy, and society.
- At second and third year, Innovation students complete team consulting projects with real-world organisations to demonstrate their comprehensive knowledge. They also have the opportunity to complete a practical project implementing economic, social, and/or business solutions for an organisation.
- UC is also home to Te Pokapū Rakahinonga UC Centre for Entrepreneurship which runs the Incubator Programme and Summer Startup Programme – where budding entrepreneurs can join a community of like-minded students and staff, access useful resources, learn how to set up a new business venture, gain experience, or take on an internship.
- Aotearoa New Zealand is ranked as the #1 country for starting a business (World Bank Group Doing Business 2019 Report), and Ōtautahi Christchurch is home to a number of computing technology and innovation industries, with many start-up companies searching for skilled graduates from UC.

Career opportunities

Innovation graduates will be among Aotearoa New Zealand’s leaders for innovative change, and have the opportunity to lead the nation in the future global market. Innovation offers a highly multidisciplinary skillset suitable for a range of industries, particularly in areas of business, technology, entertainment, product production, and government, which are in continuous need for innovative thinkers.

With their key skills in problem solving and generating ideas, graduates of this subject may be suitable as consultants, project managers, risk evaluators, stakeholder managers, product designers, marketers, communicators, and political advisors, among many other occupations.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/students/subjects

Contact

Department of Management, Marketing and Entrepreneurship
T: +64 3 369 3888
E: studybusiness@canterbury.ac.nz

International Business

BCom, BA (minor only)

Aotearoa New Zealand organisations are becoming increasingly globalised and need well-prepared graduates able to operate with confidence in the international business environment.

This major provides the opportunity to gain skills relevant for conducting business in a global, multicultural economy.

Why study International Business at UC?

You will study activities and transactions that involve:

- the crossing of borders both from the viewpoint of a firm and the individual
- decision making and management in cross-cultural settings
- how firms can configure their activities to achieve their owners’ objectives in an evolving operating environment
- the strategic and cross-cultural aspects involved in international business
- the market for foreign exchange, currency risk, and hedging
- the viewpoint of a country, the reasons for and the welfare effects of international trade, and trade policies such as tariffs and export subsidies.
You will also study an approved foreign language and/or culture course. International Business students are encouraged to spend a semester studying at an overseas partner university. This provides a great opportunity to learn about a different culture, gain insight into different business environments and practices, and form new contacts.

Career opportunities

Graduates will have completed coursework covering financial accounting, marketing, microeconomics, and international management. They will have specialised knowledge and an understanding of the international business environment. Graduates’ advanced theoretical and practical knowledge in International Business will prepare them well for higher-level employment opportunities or for entry into advanced research degrees.

Typical job opportunities include import/export agent, foreign currency investment advisor, foreign sales representative, and international management consultant. Frequent employers include government departments, banks, import/export corporations, multinational manufacturers, consulting firms, international non-governmental organisations, electronics and transportation companies, and tourism and hospitality organisations.

Contact
Department of Management, Marketing and Entrepreneurship
T: +64 3 369 3888
E: studybusiness@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/business

Japanese
BA, BCom (minor only), CertArts, CertLang, DipLang

Japan is one of the most influential nations in the Asia-Pacific region – culturally, diplomatically and economically. It is a key player in Aotearoa New Zealand’s import and export, tourism and education markets, and continues to be an attractive destination for graduates.

Aspects of Japanese culture have become popular in much of Asia, Australasia, and America. These include animation, video games, fashion, art, sport, and spirituality.

Learning the Japanese language helps you to do business with Japanese people and multinational companies, equips you for a job in Japan and opens up an understanding of a proud people with a long history and fascinating culture.

Why study Japanese at UC?
- The Japanese programme at UC offers a wide range of courses in Japanese language and related subjects up to Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) level.
- It is supported by a strong team of staff specialising in linguistics, literature, theatre, society, tradition, and modern culture.
- In language classes, equal emphasis is placed on the four key language skills of reading, writing, speaking, and listening. Communicative and cultural competency in Japanese is developed through regular interaction with native speakers and practice communicating in a range of real-life situations.
- Courses in the programme are complemented by a number of specialised courses on Japanese history, art, political science, and music offered through various schools in Te Rāngai Toi Tangata | College of Arts.

Career opportunities

A degree in Japanese can lead to a variety of career options.

Some graduates have been awarded prestigious Monbukagakusho (Japanese Ministry of Education) Scholarships for study and research in Japan. Many have joined the Japanese Government’s Japan Exchange and Teaching Programme. Others have been employed by the Japanese Embassy or Consular Office, Manatū Aorere | Ministry of Foreign Affairs and Trade, and the Government Communications and Security Bureau in Te Whanganui-a-Tara Wellington.

There is a demand for teachers of Japanese in secondary schools, and some graduates have joined the teaching staff of Japanese departments at tertiary institutions.

Other graduates enter banking, import/export, and legal industries, or find jobs in multinational companies that have links with Japan. Some become freelance translators or enter the tourism and travel industry.

Contact
Department of Global, Cultural and Language Studies
T: +64 3 369 3377
E: artsdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts/schools-and-departments/japanese

www.canterbury.ac.nz
Career opportunities

Graduates will have advanced knowledge of language origins and use in industries such as academia and school teaching, publishing, museums, and archaeology as well as providing support and fostering networks for Language students and contributions to the School's curriculum.

Community and international partnerships

• There are numerous scholarships, prizes, and overseas exchange opportunities, including an internship with the New Zealand Tourism Board to assist with the promotion of the School to tourists and international visitors.

• UC graduates choose to become active in groups like Women's Refuge or Amnesty International.

• The Director of Clinical Legal Studies at UC supervises internships and community placement opportunities for UC Law students, preparing them for any profession that requires legal skills and ethics.

Law

LLB

As a Law student, you will learn how to think critically, analyse complex facts and issues, and persuade through logical argument.

You will gain a comprehensive grounding in working with statutes, cases, and other legal materials, and understand about the law in its wider social, political, and historical contexts.

Why study Law at UC?

• UC's Te Kura Ture | School of Law is the internationally recognised, professionally relevant, community focused Law School in Aotearoa New Zealand. We have been producing outstanding legal graduates for over 140 years.

• UC is ranked in the top 150 universities in the world for Law (QS World University Rankings by Subject, 2019).

• The School's lecturers are respected internationally, write important textbooks, and act as public commentators on the law. Many Law teachers maintain close contact with the legal profession and local professionals contribute to the School's curriculum.

• International visitors to the School provide specialist courses on a regular basis, and students are able to attend guest lectures by Supreme Court Judges.

The Law School environment

Te Kura Ture | School of Law is housed in a modern building with purpose-built tutorial and lecture rooms, and a specially designed Moot Court room, which is regularly used for client interviewing, witness examination, moot and negotiation competitions.

Law students enjoy the collegiate atmosphere within the School, where they get to know each other and the staff well.

Linguistics

BA, BCom (minor only), BSc, CertArts, CertSc

Linguistics is the scientific study of language. It addresses questions relating to the structure of language, how and why languages differ and change, and how humans acquire and process language, the relationship between language and society, and the systems of speech sounds that underlie the words and utterances that we speak and hear.

For example, studying linguistics can help us understand how children can easily learn to speak both English and te reo Māori, why Aotearoa New Zealanders sound different from Australians, why the words ‘air’ and ‘ear’ rhyme for some people but not for others, and why ‘sweet as’ isn’t just ‘slang’.

Community and international partnerships

• There are numerous scholarships, prizes, and overseas exchange opportunities, including an internship to the United States Congress.

• Law firms and other employers come to the School each year to recruit summer clerks and graduates.

• Te Kura Ture | School of Law has a direct link to Te Ture Whānui o Waitaha | Community Law Canterbury giving students the opportunity to assist real people with real problems.

• Many Law students choose to become active in groups like Women's Refuge or Amnesty International.

• The Director of Clinical Legal Studies at UC supervises internships and community placement opportunities for UC Law students, preparing them for any profession that requires legal skills and ethics.

Career opportunities

Law degrees are popular because of the value placed on core legal skills and the career opportunities available to graduates. UC Law graduates can be found among the judiciary and at all levels of the legal profession, across Aotearoa New Zealand and the world.

Employers are increasingly seeking work-ready graduates. Law students at UC have the opportunity to participate in a variety of internships and community placements which will satisfy this requirement.

UC graduates can become a practice solicitor, in-house lawyer, or a self-employed barrister. Recent UC graduates have also found roles as research counsel, judge’s clerk, policy analyst, and Māori development advisor.

Legal skills of research, writing, analysis, and reasoning are highly prized in many professions such as politics, policy, public service, foreign affairs, journalism, publishing, immigration, and business.

Contact
School of Law | Te Kura Ture
T: +64 3 369 3888
E: law-enquiries@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/law
Management
BCom, CertCom
Management involves creating organisational performance. People in a variety of roles practice management. Some are line managers and executives who manage teams and systems, others manage specific functions or processes in an organisation.
Studying management explores how organisations function, and how you can influence their performance. The subject is broad and you will cover a range of topics, including leadership, business strategy, organisational behaviour, people management, operations management, change, and innovation.
Why study Management at UC?
• UC is ranked in the top 250 universities in the world for Business and Management Studies (QS World University Rankings by Subject, 2019).
• Our courses are closely linked with business, and taught by leading experts in their fields.
• Our programme is strongly applied and so you will gain both knowledge and skills related to managing.
• Students can work on consulting projects dealing with current challenges in a variety of industries.
Career opportunities
Management graduates are found in every kind of organisation. They start their careers in a wide range of roles such as trainee managers, coordinators of functions, marketing, or market research roles, and advance into positions as business consultants, strategic business analysts, and senior managers in the commercial, public, and not-for-profit sectors.
www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/students/subjects

Māori and Indigenous Studies
BA, BCom (minor only), CertArts
See also Te Reo Māori on page 108.
Kia ora koutou, tātou katoa.
Nau mai, haere mai, kia rongo koutou i ngā kōrero a ō tātou mātua tīpuna kua huri ki tua o te ārahi. Ā, mā koutou ō rātou tūmanako rangatira e whakatutuki mō te ao e huri nei. Māori and Indigenous Studies is a broad subject that seeks to understand the culture, knowledge, and philosophies of Māori and indigenous peoples and their economic, political, and social realities. These studies are increasingly seen as central to education, public policy, and cultural competency in Aotearoa New Zealand’s bicultural and multicultural landscape.
Why study Māori and Indigenous Studies at UC?
• The Māori and Indigenous Studies degree is very flexible, allowing students the chance to pursue particular interests. Students majoring in other subject areas often take Māori courses to support their chosen field of study.
• We offer courses on Te Tiriti o Waitangi | Treaty of Waitangi, contemporary political issues, Māori and indigenous knowledge systems and the relationship with science, Māori and iwi development, Māori and indigenous health, Kaupapa Māori and critical theories, human rights, Aotearoa New Zealand and Māori histories, colonisation, Māori film, kapahaka, material culture, and more.

Aotahi - School of Māori and Indigenous Studies
Many students come to Aotahi - School of Māori and Indigenous Studies to find and explore their identity as Aotearoa New Zealanders. Students from international backgrounds can also gain a greater understanding of local culture and practice.
Our staff in Aotahi - School of Māori and Indigenous Studies operate as a whānau and we pride ourselves on being accessible in and out of classes in order to provide support and guidance for students. Staff teaching in Māori and Indigenous Studies engage with a number of research kaupapa that focus on the advancement of Māori development and knowledge.
Career opportunities
Career paths are opening up as a result of the increasing role of Māori culture as a defining element of national culture. Changing demographics, government policies, and social attitudes will continue to see employment opportunities in the future for those with indigenous knowledge and competencies.
Careers are increasing in iwi and other Māori organisations, public health, research, teaching, government organisations, and the wider community.
Recent UC graduates have found work as community development workers, city council liaison officers, policy analysts, journalists, archaeologists, museum education officers, conservation workers, secondary school teachers, librarians, lawyers, development advisors, and police officers.
The broad skills gained from a Bachelor of Arts include research, writing, critical thinking, and communication; and are highly valued by employers and can enable employment opportunities in diverse careers.
www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/students/subjects

Contact
Department of Management, Marketing and Entrepreneurship
T: +64 3 369 3888
E: studybusiness@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/business

Māori and Indigenous Studies
BAHSc
See page 87 for a description of this subject.

Marketing
BCom, BA (minor only), CertCom
Our continuous exposure to advertising and sales pitches leads us to believe that marketing activities begin only when goods or services have been produced. But that is only the tip of the iceberg. Marketing is concerned with the analysis of customer needs and securing information needed to design and produce goods or services that match buyer expectations.
Strategic research methods, advertising and promotion, merchandising, sales, and management of products and services are utilised in the process, which applies to profit-oriented firms as well as not-for-profit organisations.
Why study Marketing at UC?
• UC is the top-ranked Marketing department in Aotearoa New Zealand for research (the latest Te Amorangi Mātauranga Matua | Tertiary Education Commission 2012 PBRF assessment) and our lecturers are regular recipients of teaching awards at UC.
• Students are encouraged to get involved in annual UC-wide competitions, such as entré for young entrepreneurs, and communities such as the Te Pokapū Rakahinonga | UC Centre for Entrepreneurship. Students regularly enter and succeed in inter-university business challenges too.
Mathematics

BA, BCom (minor only), BSc, CertArts, CertSc

Our modern society is underpinned by many mathematical results and insights. Mathematics is a living subject with new ideas, techniques, and theorems constantly being created, tested, and explored. Mathematicians are at the forefront of breakthroughs in science, technology, and finance. Did you know:

• Money is kept secure when using internet banking protocols based on mathematical cryptography and prime numbers.
• Medical images such as MRI are reconstructed using mathematical tools that were first developed in the early 1800s.
• The mathematics of wavelet transformations helps us to understand seismic activity, which may one day assist us with the prediction of earthquakes.
• Mathematicians can find solutions to equations that govern the universe to help us understand physical phenomena, without the need for expensive experiments.
• Mathematical modelling can help with the protection of our native flora and fauna.

Mathematical thought is one of the greatest human achievements, and has been around for over 4,000 years. In all these millennia, mathematicians have been one step ahead of the coming generation.

Career opportunities

Perhaps the most important quality that a Mathematics graduate develops is the ability to reason logically and in depth. Mathematics is a creative, collaborative pursuit. The habits of thought developed by studying Mathematics are of permanent value.

Mathematics graduates are highly employable, working in computing, finance, commerce, insurance, scientific institutions (such as Crown Research institutes), law, teaching, and many other fields.

Employment opportunities are particularly good for people who combine qualifications in Mathematics with qualifications in other disciplines such as the Physical Sciences, Statistics, Computer Science, Engineering, Management, and Economics.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/students/subjects

Contact

School of Mathematics and Statistics
T: +64 3 369 2233
E: enquiries@math.canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/engineering /schools/mathematics-statistics

Mechanical Engineering

B(E)Hons

See page 78 for a description of this subject.

Mechatronics Engineering

B(E)Hons

See page 78 for a description of this subject.

Media and Communication

BA, BCom (as a minor), CertArts

See also Communication on page 70.

Communication shapes the world we live in – whether by media professionals, companies, or individuals on social media. In Media and Communication, you will learn how to analyse, produce, and harness the power of communication media.

You will study how communication is produced in television, social media, and in organisational life, and how it is interpreted by people within their own social worlds. You will explore how media build community, reinforce gender norms, drive social change by holding the powerful accountable, and much more.

The subject provides an important perspective on politics and culture, and on the operation of business and management.
Why study Media and Communication at UC?

• The spectacular growth of Media and Communication at UC reflects the robust growth of media as a profession and the strength of our internationally recognised staff.

• Unlike other media departments in Aotearoa New Zealand, our curriculum is designed to provide students with a critical understanding of how communication and media work within the broader context of society, power, and culture.

• Te Tari Mātauranga Pāpāhō | Department of Media and Communication maintains close relationships with professional media, which ensures numerous visits by guest speakers from the industry and associated industry organisations. Internationally renowned professors from all over the world visit the department every semester, giving public presentations, research seminars, and guest lectures. Some recent fellows came from Cardiff University, University of Florida, George Washington University, University of Helsinki, University of Bradford, and the Danish School of Media and Journalism.

Career opportunities

Media and Communication courses are an excellent preparation for a career in a communication industry or profession, from the news media to marketing or government communication. While many Media and Communication graduates enter careers directly related to their studies, some graduates tend to initially enter careers that seek university graduates of any discipline, but which offer ample opportunity to use their knowledge, skills, and perspectives on communication in society. Many organisations place a high value on people who can develop relationships between media and the public as well as manage internal communications. These same skills are also valued by government departments and agencies, both in liaising with the public and in developing policy.

Media and Communication graduates are employed as journalists/reporters, social media editors, broadcasting presenters/producers, public relations officers, policy analysts/advisors, communications advisors, digital marketing executives, publishers/editors, web and app designers, business development executives, account managers, and entrepreneurs.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/students/subjects

Music

BA, BCom (minor only), MusB, CertArts

The music industry is a dynamic employment market, offering paid work to a vast array of practitioners around the world. This is befitting of an art form that has prevailed across all cultures and societies throughout history.

Much of the rapid development of the music industry has occurred very recently, in the last 25 years, and is the result of the explosion of digital technology and re-definition of social communities and culture.

This has opened up new areas of expertise for music professionals, though not eclipsing the more traditional roles of teaching, conducting, music leadership, and performing as a soloist or in a group.

Why study Music at UC?

Te Kura Puoro | School of Music offers an exciting range of courses at all levels in performance, composition, songwriting, digital music, music history, and musicianship, as well as internships and collaborative projects.

The Bachelor of Music degree offers pathways for students and a broad range of career opportunities for aspiring professional musicians. The three majors focus on:

• Performance (features include weekly lessons, group classes, and master classes)
• New Music (including composition, songwriting, and digital music)
• Musical Culture (includes music theory, musicianship analysis, music history, internships, and community music).

Music courses are open to students across the University, providing a wide choice of high-quality courses for Music majors, and for those studying other qualifications who wish to include music studies in their degree.

Choosing your degree programme

The Bachelor of Music is a specialist degree for those who want to concentrate all, or nearly all, of their studies on Music, majoring in Performance, New Music, or Musical Culture.

The Bachelor of Arts major or minor in Music offers flexibility to combine Music study with other subjects.

BA students can choose from a wide selection of Music courses. Music can also be taken as a minor within the Bachelor of Commerce degree.

Double degrees, for example a BA and MusB combination, are also an option.

Career opportunities

Music graduates are found in a wide range of occupations including positions in:

• performing contexts such as orchestras, choirs, opera houses, and ensembles
• educational contexts such as conservatories, universities, and schools
• leadership contexts such as arts administration and management.

UC Music graduates also work in fields such as journalism, television and radio (planning and production), publishing, and in technical areas such as recording, digital music, sound engineering, and music technology.

People with musical talent are sought by festival organisers and arts organisations.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/students/subjects

Musical Culture

MusB

Music is an integral part of contemporary culture globally. This major investigates histories and contents of music-making, locally and internationally.

Topics include popular music, musical philosophy, musics of the world, musical heritage of the western world, and music in the community.

Career opportunities

Majoring in Musical Culture will position you well for many vocations. The breadth of understanding you will gain through the degree will provide you with a wide array of skills necessary as a music teacher in schools, music researcher and journalist, festival organiser, arts administrator, and music leader in the community.

New Music

MusB

A broad range of courses offer opportunities to engage with music technologies, notated composition, songwriting, recording techniques, computer music, and collaborative projects.

How to apply

Entry into first-year composition and songwriting courses are based on submission of a small portfolio of works. Applications should be made to Te Kura Puoro | School of Music by 31 January 2020.

See the Bachelor of Music for more information.
Career opportunities

Majoring in New Music will give you significant hands-on experience writing music for instruments, voice, creating music with computers, and working with performers and improvisers. Careers could include sound design, film composition, songwriting, and recording. You will also be well placed to move into training as a school music teacher or other educator, working with younger musicians who are developing their own music.

Performance
MusB

For proficient performers, UC offers individual lessons and group classes in a wide range of musical instruments and voice, alongside opportunities to join large and small ensembles and the UC Chamber Choir, Consortia.

Classes are also offered in Conducting for all Bachelor of Music students at 300-level.

How to apply

Entry into the Performance major is limited and based on a Te Kura Puoro | School of Music audition. Applications for Performance courses should be made to Te Kura Puoro | School of Music as soon as possible (no later than 20 September 2019). Early auditions begin the weekend of 24 August 2019.

UC also offers non-major Performance courses to develop basic skills in musical performance or develop skills in a second instrument or voice. See the Bachelor of Music for more information.

Career opportunities

Majoring in Performance will provide you with essential experience as a soloist and ensemble performer, participating regularly in public performances in Ōtautahi Christchurch city and beyond. Many UC graduates have gained professional positions in orchestras, choirs, musical theatre, and broadcasting. Other career paths include music education, music therapy, and arts administration and leadership.

People with strong musical talents are highly sought after by event organisers and arts businesses.

Nutrition
BSpC (minor only)
See page 105 for a description of this subject.

Operations and Supply Chain Management
BCom, BA (as a minor)

How do you make sure that people, money, materials, and buildings are used efficiently across the whole organisation? How can you as a manager/planner ensure that your organisation is successful in achieving its goals? These are big questions and it is obvious that a broad number of skills are involved in such an important business role.

Operations and Supply Chain Management (OSCM) is applicable to most organisations and is concerned with the design, planning, and management of all facilities, processes, and activities required to transform resources into goods and services.

Operational managers control more than 70% of organisational resources (people, money, materials, and buildings) used in the production of goods or in providing services. Successful operations managers also need knowledge of marketing, human resource management, and finance.

Why study Operations and Supply Chain Management at UC?

- UC’s OSCM courses focus on issues such as operations strategy, performance management, supply chain management, procurement, product design, process design, planning, inventory management, project management, quality management, and continuous improvement.
- OSCM is beneficial for students who study disciplines such as Marketing, Human Resource Management, Finance, Information Systems, and Engineering. The flexibility of the Bachelor of Commerce makes double majors, as well as double degrees, possible. By adding OSCM to your studies, you can broaden your education and enhance the prospect of progress in your chosen career.

‘The internship allowed me to understand my studies in more depth and realise the issues that organisations come across in the era of fast-paced technological changes. The theory taught me best-practice, and the internship taught me how to bend best-practice to create something that is best for the context. It’s a different world beyond university and I found it thrilling having the chance to apply what I’ve learnt in the lecture theatres and finally create something real for an organisation.’

Alyssa Labradores
Bachelor of Commerce in Human Resource Management, and Operations and Supply Chain Management

Freephone in NZ: 0800 VARSITY (827 748)
Career opportunities
Every organisation, whether a company or a not-for-profit organisation, has some operations function to it, so the skills learnt in OSCM courses are widely applicable. Operations and Supply Chain Management provides graduates with the skills and understanding to enable them to function as supply chain managers, production planners, operations managers, quality managers, project managers, procurement managers, business analysts, and management consultants. Many graduates are expected to rise to senior management levels.

Students in other disciplines often find it valuable to include some OSCM courses in their degree programme, as exposure to the principles of OSCM has become an assumed part of the training of quantitative social scientists as well as accountants, computer specialists, and engineers.

www.cips.org
www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/students/subjects

Philosophy
BA, BCom (as a minor), BSc, CertArts, CertSc


Areas of specialisation in Philosophy at UC include ethics, bioethics, epistemology and metaphysics, logic, history of philosophy, history and philosophy of science and technology, cognitive science and philosophy of mind, philosophy and foundations of computing, philosophy of artificial intelligence, philosophy of language, and political philosophy. There are also specialised courses on famous figures such as Plato, Descartes, Wittgenstein, and Turing.

• Philosophy internships are increasingly popular with UC students; these provide a chance to hone skills, gain work experience, meet potential employers, and build a CV.

Career opportunities
The intellectual skills that Philosophy teaches lead to success in many different careers. Philosophy graduates are sought after by industry, government, education, and the financial sector. Many sectors increasingly require people who can think independently and creatively, write clearly, apply logic, solve abstract problems, and communicate precisely. This is what Philosophy students learn to do.

Internationally, Philosophy has been recognised as providing excellent preparation for careers in medicine, business, and law.

Recent UC graduates in Philosophy have become policy analysts, lawyers, web developers, teachers, environmental and sustainability advisors, research managers, popular science writers, claims analysts, video game designers, e-learning executives, engineers, film-makers, doctors, business analysts, publishers, editors, science journalists, software engineers, technical writers, university administrators, and university lecturers.

Many of our graduates have gone on to further study in Aotearoa New Zealand or overseas.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/students/subjects
Some of these graduates are snapped up by the IT and electronics industries, but those same skills are equally valued by merchant banks, stock brokers, and other financial services companies, as well as by the armed services, police, and aerospace industries (including airlines such as Air New Zealand).

Teaching, journalism, and science communication also need people with Physics training.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/students/subjects

Contact
School of Physical and Chemical Sciences
Te Kura Matū
T: +64 3 369 3100
E: physical-chemical-sciences@canterbury.ac.nz

www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts
E: artsdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz

BFA

Political Communication
See page 71 for a description of this subject.

Political Science and International Relations
BA, BCom (as a minor), CertArts

Are you interested in making a difference to the world around you? Does the future of Aotearoa New Zealand’s democracy interest you? Do news about politics and elections in other countries capture your interest? Are you concerned about major issues in international politics and international security? How about issues such as development, human rights, health, environment, nationalism, foreign policy, or peace and conflict?

How social change happens and how power and resources are allocated in society? Do you want to think, study, examine, and critically analyse these questions and pursue a career based on your interests? If so, you should study Political Science and International Relations.

Political Science is often called the study of who gets what, where, how, and why. It is the independent and informed study of our communities and how we make decisions collectively as governments, why we behave as we do as citizens, and how we make public policy choices for the future.

Political scientists use a variety of theories, ideas, tools, and methods to: examine local, national, regional, and global processes, institutions, and relationships; to consider how we ought to live as political communities; and how we can create change.

Why study Political Science and International Relations at UC?

• The Department of Political Science and International Relations at UC has attained national and international visibility for the strength of its teaching and academic research. Academic staff members are recognised internationally in fields as diverse as democracy, environmental politics and policy, humanitarian intervention, science and technology policy, Chinese politics, East Asian politics, South East Asian politics, and international security and international relations.
• Academic staff members foster an environment in which students are supported toward achieving their goals as citizens, young leaders and as scholars, and where networks of fellow graduates and employers are nurtured to help with career planning and mentoring.

Career opportunities

Political Science and International Relations students gain a versatile set of skills that can be applied in a wide range of exciting careers both within politics (international, national, and local political institutions eg, the UN, humanitarian inter-governmental organisations, parliaments, city councils) and in more diverse areas such as law, business, education, and journalism.

Recent graduates have been employed in the Ministries of Defence, of Justice, and of Foreign Affairs and Trade, as well as Kaituhotuhu Kaupapa Rawa | Treasury, Te Punī Kōkiri, Pāremata Aotearoa | Parliament, Office of the United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees, Te Tira Tiaki | Government Communications Security Bureau, Te Pā Whakamarumaru | Security Intelligence Service, and Kīpeka Whero Aotearoa Red Cross.

Political Science and International Relations specialists fare well in roles that value a questioning mind, superb communication skills, and a strong understanding of systems and social issues such as the news media, trade unions, teaching, and the finance industry (eg, banking and investment).

A number of our senior students have also gone on to further study and to teach at prestigious overseas universities.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/students/subjects

Contact
School of Language, Social and Political Sciences
T: +64 3 369 3377
E: artsdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz

www.canterbury.ac.nz/schools-and-departments/political-science-and-international-relations

Primary Teacher Education
BTchLn(Primary)

See page 108 for a description of this subject.

Product Design
BProdDesign, BProdDesign/BCom, BProdDesign/BSc

Product Design combines creative design, science, engineering, and business studies. Product designers plan and develop items for use in homes, businesses, and industry. From creating a new lightweight kayak or a phone app, to formulating natural cosmetics or a virtual training world, studying Product Design will equip you for a wide range of occupations.

UC’s Product Design degree offers majors in:

• Applied Immersive Game Design
• Chemical, Natural and Healthcare Product Formulation
• Industrial Product Design.

Graduates will be able to develop creative ideas based on their knowledge of related sciences and engineering disciplines, as well as gain the practical business skills needed to commercialise new product ideas.

This degree will prepare you for a modern career path in many areas of Aotearoa New Zealand’s innovative economy.

Why study Product Design at UC?

• The Bachelor of Product Design (BProdDesign) is a three-year professional degree – the only university degree of its kind in Te Wai Pounamu South Island.
• Conjoint programmes leading to a BProdDesign/BCom, or a BProdDesign/BSc, can be completed in just four years.
• Product Design is an interdisciplinary mix of creative design with courses from science, business, and engineering.
• Students will have access to state-of-the-art facilities such as laboratory, computer, and testing facilities.
• UC is ranked in the top 250 universities in the world for Business and Management Studies (QS World Rankings by Subject, 2019).
• UC’s Chemical and Process Engineering, Mechanical Engineering, and Marketing departments are the top-ranked for research in Aotearoa New Zealand (Tertiary Education Commission 2012 PBRF assessment).
‘Industrial Product Design has offered me a range of opportunities, it’s a unique combination of design, engineering and marketing. In our lab experiments, we disassemble daily use appliances to understand how the materials make the appliance work. We also test the strength of 3D printed materials, this is a very good learning experience at the start of the course. The interactive learning method has really increased my curiosity for the course.’

Gursamrath Oberoi
Studying towards a Bachelor of Product Design in Industrial Product Design

Career opportunities
The scope of product design roles is widening from the traditional design of commercial products to include the design of user experiences, systems, and processes, as well as implementing virtual reality into existing applications.
Increasingly, many industrial and product designers work in multidisciplinary teams. Graduates may be employed in large manufacturing companies, design agencies, educational and training companies, game developers, engineering consultancies, or central and local government.
They may do design work for businesses in many industries such as medical, home appliances, packaging, computing, graphic design, education, cosmetics, or therapeutics and pharmaceutical companies.
More broadly BProdDesign graduates will be prepared to work in a variety of roles for modern companies that not only require a technical background, but value innovation, customer focus, and business sense.
Product designers may choose to start their own company.

Contact
School of Product Design | Te Kura Hanga Otinga
T: +64 3 369 4271 or +64 3 369 4272
E: productdesign@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/engineering/product-design

Applied Immersive Game Design
BProdDesign
This subject covers both virtual and augmented reality, where software and hardware are evolving at a massive pace. Students will acquire knowledge and skills in creative and technical design, and business expertise within the gaming industry. Students will also have opportunities to design and develop games that meet end-user needs for entertainment, education, rehabilitation, and industrial applications.
By studying Applied Immersive Game Design, you will understand idea generation, game structure, and interface design, and gain practical experience in prototyping for a range of platforms, animation software, and game engines, with an emphasis on virtual, augmented, and mixed reality.

Career opportunities
The electronic entertainment and technology sector is one of the biggest earners worldwide, with the gaming industry in particular growing at an exponential rate. Game development companies are continuously looking for well-qualified graduates with advanced technical skills and experience.
Aotearoa New Zealand houses more start-up gaming developers per capita than any other country in the world, which benefit from graduates with ‘all-round’ skills, from technical aspects through to marketing and customer support.
Many companies look for graduates with broad skills and a user-centred approach to game and software design, for example in the areas of entertainment, industrial, retail, tourism, education, behavioural intervention, robotics, and medical and rehabilitation.

Chemical, Natural and Healthcare Product Formulation
BProdDesign
Chemical, biological, pharmaceutical, food, nutraceutical, and personal care products need to be crafted in a sustainable way, using active ingredients that enable their practical use. For example, to create a moisturising skin lotion that would be an attractive product for the consumer, it would need to contain moisturising properties and other elements to create suitable viscosity, skin feel, and fragrance, and contain antimicrobial agents to enhance shelf life.
This subject combined with other areas such as Biochemistry will help you learn to develop natural products. It will allow you to explore innovative ways to better formulate these products, and to analyse existing products and suggest improvements. You will understand the design lifecycle – from idea generation to commercialisation.

Career opportunities
Graduates will develop key skills needed to design personal care and household products and commercialise their ideas. Skills include understanding of the total product design process, practical experience in product formulation prototyping, methods of analysis, commercial production, testing, and process economics.
A degree in Product Design will prepare you for an exciting career path in many areas of Aotearoa New Zealand’s innovative economies. Graduates with this scientific background could pursue opportunities that lead to a career in the food, healthcare, and pharmaceutical industries. Possible jobs are formulation scientist, quality manager, chemist, laboratory technician, product/marketing manager, marketing analyst, portfolio analyst, business development manager, entrepreneur, and CEO.
Graduates will be able to develop creative ideas based on their knowledge of related sciences and engineering disciplines, as well as gain the practical business skills needed to commercialise new product ideas. Some qualified product designers have chosen to start their own businesses for new product lines that they developed during their studies.

**Industrial Product Design**

**BProdDesign**

Products such as mobile phones, mobility-assist devices, automatic espresso coffee machines, microwave ovens, or bicycles all have elements in both design and usability. This major will teach students how to design products which will solve a problem, as well as create interest for consumers.

You will also develop skills in product design methods such as sketching and computer-aided design, fluid flow, power and energy, and materials selection that is both ergonomic, functional, and appealing. Students will gain a practical understanding of the product design lifecycle – from idea generation to prototyping and commercialisation.

Industrial designers need to be imaginative with good artistic skills, innovative, able to work well under pressure, and be good communicators who can accept criticism. You will also be persuasive at selling your ideas to clients.

**Career opportunities**

Graduates will be able to develop creative product ideas based on their knowledge of related sciences and engineering disciplines, as well as practical business skills to commercialise these ideas.

Combining engineering and science with creative arts and business will help you shape a career with unlimited possibilities, as industrial designers work across many different industries. Opportunities exist in design departments for large manufacturing companies, design or engineering consultancies, architectural practices, or the possibility to be self-employed with your own company.

Other example areas include furniture, electronics, packaging, medical appliances, consumer goods, vehicle design, ergonomics, and recreational and sports equipment.

---

**Professional and Community Engagement**

**BA (as a minor), BCom (as a minor), CertArts (not a major or minor subject)**

Professional and Community Engagement (PACE) studies is an ideal complement to your core subject. Training in this area will help you to develop key skills in community engagement, professional enterprise, cultural competence, and innovation. These skills will be honed through relevant work experience, projects, and internships for those undertaking this minor.

Working jointly on projects with businesses and community organisations, PACE students learn to provide productive outcomes, develop strategies, enhance their communication skills, and change communities in the process.

**Why study Professional and Community Engagement at UC?**

- UC has led the way in Australasia through its popular Arts Internships PACE programme. As a unique part of the Arts experience at UC, students have completed over 300 internship projects in recent years, ranging from media strategy development, event organisation, marketing, and fundraising, to health advocacy, environmental advice, and policy analysis.

- Nearby in the re-emerging Ōtāhuhu Christchurch central business district, UC Arts students are able to get involved in public art, pop-up galleries, urban transformation projects, community building events, well-being activities and more. Nowhere else in Aotearoa New Zealand are students getting so much exposure to social innovation and entrepreneurship, the chance to reshape a city, and create meaningful and personalised environments that make a difference to the communities in which they live.

**Career opportunities**

As a graduate of Professional and Community Engagement studies, you will be uniquely trained in key transferable skills, and will have a thorough understanding of how your major subject has prepared you to work with local and international communities.

PACE students will have an edge over other graduates, as they will have had the chance to prove their communication, creativity, problem solving, and critical thinking skills in real-world scenarios.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/students/subjects

---

**Contact**

Internships Coordinator
T: +64 3 369 4368
E: artsinternships@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts/schools-and-departments/professional-and-community-engagement

---

**Psychology**

**BA, BCom (as a minor), BHSc, BSc, CertArts, CertSc**

Psychology is the scientific study of behaviour and associated biological, cognitive, and social processes in humans and other animals. It is a rapidly developing field touching on all aspects of human life. Advances in neuro-imaging and molecular biology are rapidly enhancing our understanding of how the brain works, while increasingly complex theories are being developed to understand both normal and abnormal development and the behaviour of individuals and groups. Major advances are being made in understanding and treating psycho-pathologies such as anxiety, depression, eating disorders, and addictions.

Psychology students are trained to:

- think independently and critically about psychological issues
- become knowledgeable about the key methods, important findings, and major theories of psychology
- learn how to distinguish genuine findings from implausible and suspect claims
- understand modern scientific research in psychology.

Psychology may be taken as a major subject for a Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Health Sciences, or Bachelor of Science degree, and as a minor in a Bachelor of Commerce.

It may also be taken as a subject in a Bachelor of Laws, Bachelor of Music, and Bachelor of Fine Arts degree.

**Why study Psychology at UC?**

- UC is ranked in the top 250 universities in the world for Psychology (QS World University Rankings by Subject, 2019).
- UC offers a balanced and comprehensive set of courses, excellent opportunities to undertake work in experimental psychology, and has nationally and internationally recognised postgraduate applied programmes in Applied Psychology, Child and Family Psychology, and Clinical Psychology (leading to professional registration as a psychologist).
- UC has more than 25 specialist academic staff offering a diverse range of research and teaching options. With a large number of undergraduate and postgraduate students, we seek to foster close working relationships between staff and students.
- Undergraduate students from 100-level courses onwards can become involved in research projects and may make significant contributions to the discipline.
Te Tari Mātai Hinengaro | Department of Psychology provides students with modern computer-based laboratories; excellent digital recording and editing equipment; an extensive library of psychological tests; and laboratories for human performance, human robot interaction, animal behaviour and neuroscience, perception and cognition, and social, developmental, and applied psychology.

• UC has a Psychology Clinic where clinical students receive training, and has working relationships with the Te Porā Hauora o Waitaha | Canterbury District Health Board, and Ara Poutama Aotearoa | Department of Corrections, offering opportunities for research and clinical internships.

Career opportunities
Psychologists have a unique mix of skills. As well as a basic knowledge about people, as individuals and in groups, they are required to have excellent writing and communication skills, the ability to analyse and understand quantitative data, and a critical and objective way of approaching problems.

Psychology graduates hold research and policy analyst positions in government departments and other large public sector organisations, as well as positions of responsibility in a variety of settings, including many private sector businesses.

Many graduates are employed in public relations; teaching and training; district health boards; the New Zealand Defence Forces; Ara Poutama Aotearoa | Department of Corrections; and in social service agencies such as employment services, social welfare, counselling services, and health promotion.

Further specialist opportunities open up for those who have completed postgraduate training in Applied Psychology, Child and Family Psychology, and Clinical Psychology (leading to professional registration as a psychologist). Clinical psychologists work with individuals and their families where there are difficulties in adjustment and coping.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/students/subjects

Contact
Department of Psychology
Te Tari Mātai Hinengaro
T: +64 3 369 4333
E: psychology@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/science/schools-and-departments/psychology

Public Health
BHS
See page 87 for a description of this subject.

Contact
School of Language, Social and Political Sciences
T: +64 3 369 3377
E: artsdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts/schools-and-departments/russian

Sculpture
BFA
See page 83 for a description of this subject.

Secondary Teacher Education
GradDipTchLn(Secondary), MTchLn
See page 108 for a description of this subject.

Social Work
BSW(Hons)
Social workers help people to overcome personal and institutional barriers to well-being and achieve their full potential. They work with individuals, families, groups, and organisations in a wide range of contexts.

The Bachelor of Social Work with Honours (BSW(Hons)) is a great option to consider if you are interested in working in a people-focused career. Professionally trained people are needed in increasing numbers to work in the social services, nationally and internationally.

Students develop a strong academic foundation by studying a variety of courses from the social sciences and Māori studies, as well as specialist Social Work topics. Later on in the degree, a fieldwork internship takes place in the community. Combined, this academic and practical foundation equips students with the values, knowledge, and skills for employment in the social work profession, as well as in people-related, social policy, and research occupations.

Why study Social Work at UC?
• UC is the only Aotearoa New Zealand university that offers a full major in Russian.
• In addition to the full suite of Russian language courses, we offer courses in Russian history covering its full extent from the middle ages to the present day as well as modules on Russian literature, film, and culture.
• Many of our non-language courses can be credited to other majors (eg, European and European Union Studies).
• UC takes part in a vibrant exchange arrangement with the School of Translation and Interpretation at Moscow State University (MSU), which allows senior students from UC's Russian programme to spend a semester studying at the oldest and largest university in Russia. In exchange, senior students from MSU spend a semester at UC.

Career opportunities
Those who study Russian will find themselves well-equipped for positions in diplomatic service, international affairs, human rights, development work, public service, communication, publishing, travel and tourism, as well as teaching.

With the opening of Eastern Europe and the former Soviet Union, those Aotearoa New Zealand students who acquire knowledge of Russian might find themselves in demand for translating, interpreting, and for consultancies in business, health, and legal matters (especially as many Russians do not speak English).

www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/students/subjects

www.canterbury.ac.nz/101
Career opportunities

In Aotearoa New Zealand, social workers are employed in both the public and private sectors, providing direct and indirect services. Direct services include those for children, families, older people, those who have committed offences, and people with disabilities. Indirect services encompass social sector planning, administration, policy, and research.

Direct services may include the protection of children who have been abused, providing group or family therapy, educational programmes for at-risk adolescents, supporting adolescent parents, working with groups aiming to achieve community development, providing interventions for people who are experiencing mental health issues, providing assistance with housing needs, mediation and resolution of family conflict, facilitating access to benefits and other financial resources, and assessment of home and family support for older people.

Social Work graduates can work as community development workers, therapists, counsellors, case managers, field workers, youth workers, care and protection workers, probation officers, iwi social workers, school social workers, hospital social workers, service coordinators, educators, policy analysts, and researchers.

Graduates are employable overseas, particularly in the UK and Australia (there is a Mutual Recognition Agreement between the NZSWRB and the Australian Association of Social Workers).

www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/students/subjects

Sociology

BA, BCom (as a minor), CertArts

If you want to study how the modern world came to be the way it is, what is happening and why, and what alternatives are possible, Sociology is for you. Sociology is a craft, a vocation, and to study and engage with the subject can be a transformative experience; once you have acquired a sociological imagination you will never be able to see the world in quite the same way again.

Sociologists investigate the structure of societies, organisations, groups, and everyday lives. Their subject matter ranges from the intimacy of the family to criminal gangs, and from rugby games to rock festivals.

Why study Sociology at UC?

- UC is ranked in the top 200 universities in the world in Sociology (QS World University Rankings by Subject, 2019).
- We teach courses that deal with subjects as diverse as crime and justice, cities, religion, health and medicine, social movements, death, migration, and much more.
- We want you to graduate with a Sociology degree that has value out there in the real world so we make sure you learn how to apply Sociology’s core methods to particular areas of life. Our courses are hands-on and we give our students the opportunity to do meaningful research, to create and analyse evidence, and to draw their own conclusions. You can apply the skills of sociological study to many careers.
- Our graduates go on to work in variety of jobs from policy settings to the health sector.

Career opportunities

Sociologists are employed in a diverse range of occupations in the private and public sectors of the economy. Their skills are drawn on in private sector research organisations, consultancies, social policy, criminal justice, media firms, and a wide range of social movements or community development projects.

They also carry out research for government departments on topics such as the distribution of income and wealth, and gender and ethnic equality. Employment in government departments can also involve policy development and analysis, drafting new legislation, and analysing the benefits and costs of different social policies.

The broad skills gained from a Bachelor of Arts such as research, writing, critical thinking, and communication are all highly valued by employers and can open employment opportunities in careers as diverse as international relations, heritage, PR, teaching, publishing, advertising, and more.

Sociology graduates make good teachers and researchers in universities, polytechnics, continuing education providers, and schools.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/students/subjects

Contact

Department of Social Work
T: +64 3 369 3377
E: artsdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts/schools-and-departments/social-work

Society and Policy

BHSc

See page 88 for a description of this subject.

Software Engineering

B(E)ions

See page 79 for a description of this subject.

Spanish

BA, BCom (minor only), CertArts, CertLang, DipLang

In the world today, Spanish speakers are as numerous as native speakers of English. The largest concentrations are in Spain, Central and Latin America, and the USA. In travel, culture, trade, cyberspace, and sport, the Spanish language is a major player.

The Hispanic world is unified by its main official language, but it also represents a rich, complex, and heterogeneous space with significant ethnic, cultural, linguistic, political, and religious practices. Studying Spanish will give you an insight into this mix of old and new traditions which form the tapestry of Hispanic culture. It will also put you in a position to understand and participate in the economic and political transformations that connect even the remotest places in Latin America with our increasingly global environment.

Why study Spanish at UC?

- Students enjoy the challenging and informal atmosphere of the classes, and staff members work closely with students to help them achieve high levels of language proficiency and in-depth knowledge of Hispanic culture.
- One of the programme’s most important resources is the exchange programme with Universidad de Castilla-La Mancha, an institution located in Spain. This unique opportunity provides an authentic environment for students to improve their language skills in Spanish. Students who take part in the exchange programme have a chance to study for one or two semesters, and suitable courses taken at Castilla-La Mancha can be credited towards their degree at UC.
- In conjunction with the Spanish Ministry of Education, students can apply through the Spanish programme at UC to be a teaching assistant in Spain. This unique programme offers the opportunity for students to teach English in Spain in primary, secondary, and language schools for up to a full academic year.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts/schools-and-departments/social-work
Speech and Language Pathology
BSLP(Hons)

Speech-language therapists/pathologists are professionals educated in the study of human communication, how it develops and the many differences and difficulties that children and adults experience.

Speech-language therapists/pathologists work in preschools and schools with children and students who have difficulty communicating and learning. This includes supporting children who stutter, have autism, or have a voice disorder.

Speech-language therapists also work with infants born prematurely and provide services for adults who have lost the ability to communicate or swallow effectively due to stroke, degenerative disease, brain injury, or cancer.

Why study Speech and Language Pathology at UC?

- The Speech and Language Pathology programme at UC is Aotearoa New Zealand’s most established, having trained a majority of the country’s speech–language therapists/pathologists. The UC degree was the first in the country to be accredited by the New Zealand Speech-language Therapists’ Association (NZSTA), the organisation that sets quality standards for speech-language therapy courses in Aotearoa.
- As a hands-on qualification, it will provide clinical experience working with clients of all ages. There are eight clinics on campus and you will also go on placement to speech-language therapy clinics at hospitals, schools, and other facilities nationwide.
- There are also opportunities for overseas clinical placements.

Career opportunities

The speech-language therapy/pathology profession offers a range of career opportunities. Graduates are highly employable as clinicians both in Aotearoa New Zealand and overseas.

As a graduate of UC’s BSLP(Hons) programme, you will be able to work in a variety of settings. You can work with children who have autism or language delays in preschools and schools or with elderly stroke patients in a large hospital or nursing home. You can be an entrepreneur, developing and marketing new communication devices and tests, or building your own private practice. With further postgraduate study, you can teach at a university, conduct research in a scientific laboratory, or be an administrator.

Perhaps best of all, you can combine several of these to establish a challenging and satisfying career that improves the quality of life for children and adults who experience communication difficulties.

Contact
School of Psychology, Speech and Hearing
Te Kura Mahi ā-Hirikapo
T: +64 3 369 4333
E: pscy-speech-hear@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/science/schools-and-departments/spiritual

Sport Coaching
BSpC, CertSpC, GradCertSpC

Sport Coaching graduates are motivated and passionate leaders who inspire others and are committed to success. They are equipped with key skills employers are looking for, not just in sport, recreation, or athlete development, but in everything from people development and motivation in business environments, to events and corporate management.

Sport Coaching students develop a valuable set of transferable skills including motivation and teaching skills, awareness of holistic health principles and well-being, interpretive and analytical skills, leadership and people management skills, and problem solving skills.

A degree in Sport Coaching also provides a recognised pathway to teaching, in particular physical education and health teaching, when combined with a graduate teaching qualification.

Within the Bachelor of Sport Coaching, you can include both a major and a minor, a major only, or a double major. Major and minor subject options include:

- Adventure Sport and Environment (minor only)
- Performance Analysis
- Physical Education (major only)
- Sport Science
- Sports Leadership and Management (major only)
- Strength and Conditioning with Nutrition (major only, or separate minors in Strength and Conditioning, and Nutrition).

Why study Sport Coaching at UC?

- The Bachelor of Sport Coaching degree is a unique blend of practical application and theory that immerses you in the sociology, science, theory, and practice of sport and sport coaching.
- Students experience coaching practice with clubs and schools in the community.
- Strong practical elements, including a 120-hour internship in the final year, help motivate students to excel in their chosen field and to work towards getting the job they want.
- All Sport Coaching courses are open to students from other degrees and BSpC students can also study towards a double degree at UC. See page 55 for more information on double degrees.
Career opportunities
The BSpC degree gives students a strong grounding in transferable career skills that are highly valued in the workforce, including leadership, communication, motivation, and teamwork.

Rewarding careers can be gained in professional and community sport coaching, administration and strategic management, as well as coach and athlete development.

Recent UC Sport Coaching graduates have become sports coaches, personal trainers, policy analysts, health advisors, teachers, managers, outdoor recreation guides, school sports directors, community development officers, and performance analysts.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/students/subjects

Contact
College of Education, Health and Human Development | Te Rāngai Ako me te Hauora
T: +64 3 369 3333
E: education@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/education
/schools-and-departments
/school-of-health-sciences

Adventure Sport and Environment
BSpC (minor only)
With a mix of practical and theory, the Adventure Sport and Environment minor appeals to students with an interest in adventure and exploring Aotearoa New Zealand.

In this minor, risk-taking, skill-learning, and environmentally and culturally responsive practices are examined through practical experiences and contemporary theories. The Adventure Sport and Environment minor includes courses in Tramping (Backpacking), Rock Climbing, Paddlesports, and the Analysis of Expeditioning.

There is an emphasis on Te Tiriti o Waitangi, Treaty of Waitangi, and Aotearoa New Zealand’s bicultural history, with study based around the nature of contemporary realities of Māori society and culture of the land eg, Tikanga and kawa, and te reo Māori.

This minor can lead to careers in the areas of tourism or outdoor instruction, outdoor education teaching via the Graduate Diploma in Teaching and Learning (Secondary), and offers a strong pathway for suitably capable students into the Master of Sport Science.

Career opportunities
Adventure sport opens up career opportunities nationally and internationally. You will gain transferrable skills that will enable you to work in a range of jobs including: sports and recreation; community health; outdoor education teacher (via the Graduate Diploma in Teaching and Learning (Secondary)); education management; policy and planning; local government; sport development; and coaching.

Performance Analysis
BSpC
Performance Analysis is about collating real data to provide accurate information about performance and forecasting of future results. As well as collating statistics, students are taught to gather performance data, analyse, and identify significant patterns eg, decipher a SWOT Analysis (strengths, weaknesses, opportunities, and threats), to understand the strengths of your own athletes as well as those of your competitor.

You will learn to communicate this data effectively, in the form of written and verbal reports to managers, athletes, and coaches. You will then be able to support and advise on the analysis of skill performance in team and individual settings, using a range of equipment and analytical tools.

Career opportunities
Rewarding careers can be gained in professional and community sport coaching, administration and strategic management, as well as physical education, primary teaching, and coach and athlete development.

Physical Education
BSpC (major only)
Graduates develop a valuable set of skills including knowledge of human movement; health and physical activity; awareness of the holistic nature of health and movement; interpretive and analytical thinking; and leadership, organisational, and interpersonal skills.

It is a popular major for students wishing to follow a recognised pathway to teaching, in particular physical education and health teaching, it supports and informs learning and skill development in the classroom. There is the option to include an additional teaching subject such as mathematics or science, when combined with a graduate teaching qualification.

Career opportunities
Choosing this subject enables students to specialise in two or three chosen areas of sport science including; sport psychology; exercise physiology; nutrition; biomechanics; strength and conditioning; and performance analysis. It also offers a strong pathway for suitably capable students to progress to the Master of Sport Science degree.

Sports Leadership and Management
BSpC (major only)
There is growing demand for people qualified to work in sport leadership and management in Aotearoa New Zealand. The 2015 Sport and Recreation Sector Workforce Survey found that in Aotearoa, up to 44,000 new staff will be required in the sector by 2026.

The Sports Leadership and Management major is one of the five majors of the Bachelor Sport Science degree. It also offers a strong pathway for suitably capable students to progress to the Master of Sport Science degree.

Career opportunities
Job options for those taking Sport Science could be working as an exercise physiologist, high performance coach, fitness trainer, teacher, research scientist, or sports administrator.

Sport Science
BSpC
Choosing this subject enables students to specialise in two or three chosen areas of sport science including; sport psychology; exercise physiology; nutrition; biomechanics; strength and conditioning; and performance analysis. It also offers a strong pathway for suitably capable students to progress to the Master of Sport Science degree.

Career opportunities
Combined with a recognised teaching qualification, physical education opens up career opportunities nationally and internationally. You will gain transferrable skills that enable you to work in a range of jobs including primary teaching, education management, policy and planning, sports and recreation, community health, local government, and sport development and coaching.

Sport Science
BSpC
Choosing this subject enables students to specialise in two or three chosen areas of sport science including; sport psychology; exercise physiology; nutrition; biomechanics; strength and conditioning; and performance analysis. It also offers a strong pathway for suitably capable students to progress to the Master of Sport Science degree.

Career opportunities
Job options for those taking Sport Science could be working as an exercise physiologist, high performance coach, fitness trainer, teacher, research scientist, or sports administrator.

Sports Leadership and Management
BSpC (major only)
There is growing demand for people qualified to work in sport leadership and management in Aotearoa New Zealand. The 2015 Sport and Recreation Sector Workforce Survey found that in Aotearoa, up to 44,000 new staff will be required in the sector by 2026.

The Sports Leadership and Management major is one of the five majors of the Bachelor Sport Science degree. It also offers a strong pathway for suitably capable students to progress to the Master of Sport Science degree.

Career opportunities
Job options for those taking Sport Science could be working as an exercise physiologist, high performance coach, fitness trainer, teacher, research scientist, or sports administrator.

Sports Leadership and Management
BSpC (major only)
There is growing demand for people qualified to work in sport leadership and management in Aotearoa New Zealand. The 2015 Sport and Recreation Sector Workforce Survey found that in Aotearoa, up to 44,000 new staff will be required in the sector by 2026.

The Sports Leadership and Management major is one of the five majors of the Bachelor Sport Science degree. It also offers a strong pathway for suitably capable students to progress to the Master of Sport Science degree.

Career opportunities
Job options for those taking Sport Science could be working as an exercise physiologist, high performance coach, fitness trainer, teacher, research scientist, or sports administrator.
**Strength and Conditioning with Nutrition**

BSpC

The Strength and Conditioning with Nutrition specialisation is targeted at those who wish to train and motivate individuals and teams to help them meet performance and body composition goals. The major focuses on nutrition, strength and condition, and offers optional courses in psychological skills training. Students have the opportunity to work with individuals and teams to set and meet training goals, rehabilitate and recondition injured or under-performing athletes, and analyse and prescribe programmes for strength and conditioning training.

Courses will challenge students to critically assess various contemporary nutritional and recovery techniques and research their effectiveness. They will study the multi-disciplinary relationship between the sports nutritionist and the strength and conditioning coach to gain an appreciation of when it is appropriate to recommend a particular supplement or recovery intervention.

**Minors**

Strength and Conditioning, as well as Nutrition, may also be taken separately as minor subjects. These enable students wishing to study towards a different major to gain expertise and recognition in the area of strength and conditioning, or explore the challenges of applied nutrition and exercise prescription practice for sport and health.

**Career opportunities**

Rewarding careers can involve working as a strength and conditioning advisor or coach, at an amateur or elite level, or as a personal trainer, where you would help optimise performance and enhance nutrition for athletes or individual clients.

Graduates of the Strength and Conditioning with Nutrition major will be eligible for further professional certifications, which offer career opportunities in athletic team training or coaching, or training for emergency and protective services such as the military and police.

---

**Statistics**

BA, BCom (as a minor), BSc, CertArts, CertSc

We are increasingly becoming a data-driven society with advances in technology and the accumulation of massive data in many fields. Statistics is the profession associated with making meaningful sense of data. Statistics is a rapidly advancing science with many avenues open for study and work. These range from statistical theory to its application in biology, medicine, the social sciences, engineering, physics, and economics. In fact, there are few disciplines that do not use statistics in some form.

Modern statisticians are being asked to develop new tools and techniques to deal with problems in areas from business management to biology. New insights are also being developed in the more traditional areas of physical science and engineering. All this activity leads to new applications of statistics, as well as new theoretical work on the structure of the statistics involved.

Statistics can be used to answer some very important scientific, social, and commercial questions. The challenge in statistics is to use appropriate logic, apply the correct methodology, and interpret the results accurately.

Some projects involving statisticians include:
- measuring the rate that cystic fibrosis develops in lung tissue
- describing the spatial distribution of wood fibre lengths in trees
- monitoring endangered animals to detect critical rates of decline
- measuring the impact of government policy on education
- estimating the working life of mechanical equipment before it requires repair
- measuring the extent to which participation in group-therapy anger-management sessions reduces the chance of re-offending.

A large number of students benefit from taking an introductory course in Statistics because it is used in so many subjects, including Engineering, Physics, Computer Science, Data Science, Financial Engineering, Biological Sciences, Psychology, Forestry Science, Geography, Speech and Language Pathology, and Management.

---

**Why study Statistics at UC?**

- Every year, the School of Mathematics and Statistics welcomes visiting scholars on the Erskine Fellowship Programme. Students benefit greatly from their teaching and the alternative perspectives they offer.
- The School is active in supporting and promoting undergraduate research through summer projects and honours dissertations, with some of our recent budding scholars heading to Oxford, Harvard, and Yale for postgraduate work.
- Here at UC, we have a thriving culture that encourages meeting up with like-minded students through clubs.
- UC has been recognised internationally for our teaching of statistics to first-year students.

**Career opportunities**

Statistics is an integral part of many industries, management, and scientific research programmes. Statistics demands the ability to use analytical techniques, statistical methods, and information technology for the manipulation and interpretation of information. There is a growing demand for statisticians and biometrists (people who conduct research and advise on experimental design, data collection, and data analysis in biology).

Many of our graduates are employed by Tatarunga Aotearoa | Stats NZ as statisticians, and in other organisations as research officers, analysts, and statistical programmers. Crown Research Institutes also employ a large number of statisticians, particularly biometricians. Other graduates are employed in the financial sector and by insurance companies, and industrial and commercial companies. Many large companies employ statisticians to deal with the increasing demand for the collection and interpretation of data.

Many other jobs, while not requiring people with a degree in Statistics, need employees with a working knowledge of statistics, in particular competence in using statistical software packages.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/students/subjects

---

**Contact**

School of Mathematics and Statistics
T: +64 3 369 2233
E: enquiries@math.canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/engineering /schools/mathematics-statistics
Strategy and Entrepreneurship

BCom

Strategy and Entrepreneurship is the highest level of managerial activity, usually performed by a company’s chief executive officer, and executive team.

Strategy is the capstone function of business management. It deals with making decisions to create advantage and above-normal profits, and provides overall direction to an enterprise. Entrepreneurship pertains to how to recognise, assess, and exploit attractive opportunities using innovation, leveraging risk, and engaging in effective competitive action. Entrepreneurship refers to all aspects of setting up, running, and growing new business ventures.

Together, these disciplines help managers develop and grow businesses of any size (including new ventures).

A major in Strategy and Entrepreneurship is a useful companion to a technical degree as it adds a managerial way of thinking to technical competence.

Minor in Entrepreneurship

UC also offers a minor in Entrepreneurship, which allows Bachelor of Commerce and Bachelor of Arts students to complement their major subject with study in a different discipline. This can increase breadth of knowledge at an undergraduate level, and potentially employability.

Why study Strategy and Entrepreneurship at UC?

- Entrepreneurship is one of the fastest growing majors internationally in universities with over 2,000 programmes globally. UC has an internationally recognised group of scholars in Strategy and Entrepreneurship who are active researchers and award-winning teachers. In addition, the Strategy and Entrepreneurship academics have an impact on government and industry, for example studying how Ōtautahi Christchurch’s rebuild was most effectively accomplished by one coordinating super-organisation; and whether business accelerators create jobs in Aotearoa New Zealand or build community entrepreneurial capabilities.

- Students at UC will be exposed to business at all levels from individually owned and run small businesses, to family business, to social enterprise, to high-tech focused startups, and large corporations using Innovation to gain advantage.

- A wide portfolio of classes in Strategy and Entrepreneurship allow students to develop their ability to recognise opportunities as well as core business skills of planning, project management, and teamwork. Students gain real-world experience and make connections with businesses and the community through business case competitions.

- UC is also home to the Te Pokapū Rakahinonga UC Centre for Entrepreneurship which runs the Incubator Programme and Summer Startup Programme – where budding entrepreneurs can join a community of like-minded students and staff, access useful resources, learn how to set up a new business venture, gain experience, or take on an internship.

- Aotearoa New Zealand is ranked as the #1 country globally for starting a business (World Bank Group Doing Business 2019 Report), and Ōtautahi Christchurch is home to a number of computing technology and innovation industries, with many start-up companies searching for skilled graduates from UC.

Career opportunities

Whether you want to specialise in strategy, take over a family business, create a social enterprise to solve an unmet human need, work in government policy, become a venture investor, manage a large corporation, or even start your own business one day – UC Commerce programmes reflect the latest research and business applications to give you a flying start in whatever career you choose.

UC’s real-world focus on internships, competitions, entrepreneurship, and community involvement gives you a taste of the excitement and opportunity of working at the top end of business innovation and leadership.

Graduates start their careers in a wide range of trainee management, operations, marketing or market research roles and advance into positions as business consultants, strategic business analysts, and senior managers in the commercial, public, and not-for-profit sectors.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/students/subjects

Contact

Department of Management, Marketing and Entrepreneurship
T: +64 3 369 3888
E: studybusiness@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/business
/what-can-i-study
/strategy-and-entrepreneurship
Taxation and Accounting

BCom

Taxation is more than interpreting and applying legislation. Societies need taxation in order to redistribute wealth, to provide for expenditure on public goods and services, as well as serve as a tool to influence behaviour.

Taxation is a core area within the broader fields of accounting and law, and drawing together concepts from these disciplines, with those from economics.

More recently, knowledge and theories in a number of other disciplines, such as psychology and sociology, have been applied to assist with a greater understanding of the impact of taxation on society.

Chartered Accountants Australia and New Zealand recognise the importance of studies in taxation, with courses containing taxation content included in their ‘core’ and ‘accounting and/or business related’ academic requirements. Studying taxation will equip you with the skills and knowledge to become a taxation specialist within the accounting profession, a commercial professional, or a chartered accountant.

Minor in Taxation

UC also offers a minor in Taxation, which allows Bachelor of Commerce and Bachelor of Arts students to complement their major subject with study in a different discipline. This can increase breadth of knowledge at an undergraduate level, and potentially employability.

Why study Taxation and Accounting at UC?

- UC is ranked in the top 200 universities in the world in Accounting and Finance (QS World University Rankings by Subject, 2019).
- A Bachelor of Commerce majoring in Taxation and Accounting is a pathway to external qualifications and membership of CPA Australia, Chartered Accountants Australia and New Zealand, the Association of Chartered Certified Accountants (ACCA), and other professional accounting bodies internationally.
- Taxation courses are taught by staff at UC who have been formally recognised as excellent teachers, and guest lectures from leading professionals are incorporated to enable a wider appreciation of tax issues faced in practice.
- The courses provide a balance of legal, accounting and practical perspectives that provide a thorough preparation for a professional career. Students are introduced to academic and practice-informed research into current tax issues by the third year.

Career opportunities

As a specialist in Taxation and Accounting, you will be able to enter a variety of organisations. For example, as a taxation specialist or accountant in chartered accounting firms, accountancy practices, government organisations (including Te Tari Tāke | Inland Revenue and the Kaitohutohu Kaupapa Rawa | Treasury), business and commercial enterprises, non-profit organisations, banking and financial services, management consultancies, education organisations, law firms, and obtain interesting, well-paid work around the world.

Many Taxation and Accounting students aspire to become chartered accountants through Chartered Accountants Australia and New Zealand, CPA (Australia), or the Association of Chartered Certified Accountants (ACCA). For this membership, your BCom degree must include specific courses. For further details, contact the Department of Accounting and Information Systems.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/students/subjects

Contact

Department of Accounting and Information Systems
T: +64 3 369 3888
E: studybusiness@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/business
what-can-i-study/taxation-and-accounting

Teacher Education

Early Childhood: BPTchLn(Early Childhood), GradDipECTeach, MThgLn
Primary: BPTchLn(Primary), GradDipTchLn(Primary), MThgLn
Secondary: GradDipTchLn(Secondary), MThgLn

Teaching offers a varied, stimulating, and rewarding career that provides the opportunity to influence and shape many lives. For those who wish to progress throughout their teaching career, there are always chances to make an impact for graduates who are passionate and enthusiastic.

Starting salaries are above those for many new graduates, and employment conditions are generally good. Teaching offers great international work opportunities too.

Why study Teacher Education at UC?

UC is rated in the top 200 universities in the world in Education (QS World University Rankings by Subject, 2019).

As a premier provider of teacher education in Aotearoa New Zealand, UC’s Te Rāngai Ako me te Hauora | College of Education, Health and Human Development offers qualifications in:

- Early Childhood Teacher Education
- Primary Teacher Education
- Secondary Teacher Education.

We also offer a range of Professional Development programmes and support services. We offer our students:

- research-informed teaching by lecturers who have practical experience in their fields and come from Aotearoa and around the world
- classes that let you get to know your lecturers and classmates
- flexibility of study options for some programmes, including on-campus, distance, part-time, and flexible delivery
- international links which can offer opportunities for unique study experiences for UC teaching students and enhance cultural understanding
- modern facilities and classrooms, and a relaxing, landscaped campus which provides a positive study environment
- academic pathways to postgraduate study.

Contact

Department of Accounting and Information Systems
T: +64 3 369 3888
E: studybusiness@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/business
what-can-i-study/taxation-and-accounting
Career opportunities

Teaching graduates are eligible to apply to the Education Council of Aotearoa New Zealand for provisional registration as a teacher.

After completing two years of satisfactory teaching, graduates are eligible to apply for full registration.

Teaching skills of management, communication, coordination, responsibility, and organisation are prized in many professions such as management, policy and advocacy, publishing, politics, and business.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/students/subjects

Contact

College of Education, Health and Human Development | Te Rāngai Ako me te Hauora
T: +64 3 369 3333
E: education@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/education

Early Childhood Teacher Education

BTchLn(EarlyChildhood), GradDipECTeach

Working in early childhood education will offer you a challenging and rewarding career. You will enhance the lives of infants, toddlers, and young children, and provide support for whānau in the important task of parenting/caregiving. The early years of a child’s life have a critical impact on their lifelong development; high-quality learning experiences within those years lay the foundations for all later learning.

Now is a particularly good time to get into early childhood teaching as there are many scholarships for students enrolling in Early Childhood Teacher Education programmes.

www.teachnz.govt.nz

Career opportunities

Working in early childhood places you in the middle of the fun, challenging, and ultra-important world of caring for infants, toddlers, and children. This is an interactive and collaborative profession where teamwork is highly valued, which can enhance your job satisfaction too.

Early childhood teachers who graduate from UC are highly respected and find roles in early learning centres, childcare centres (public and private), kindergartens, kōhanga reo, hospitals, and government agencies.

Our graduates leave with first-rate teaching skills that have been tried and tested in various settings while on placement throughout their studies. The applied knowledge of different teaching strategies, learning styles, and knowledge of Te Whāriki, the early childhood curriculum, prepares skilled graduates who will succeed in facilitating the development and learning of infants, toddlers, and young children in their vital years.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/students/subjects

Primary Teacher Education

BTchLn(Primary), GradDipTchLn(Primary), MTeachLn

Teaching at a primary level allows you to discover the potential of each child, encourage their learning (perhaps beginning a lifelong appreciation of it), and provide important relationships and experiences that will make a real difference to their lives.

For those who are energetic, committed, creative, have good literacy and numeracy skills, and enjoy working with kids, teaching is a positive and varied career to consider.

For more degree information, see the Bachelor of Teaching and Learning (Primary) on page 54.

Career opportunities

The contacts and experiences from teaching placements can often provide a good springboard into the working world.

UC Primary Teacher Education graduates have gained teaching and management positions in primary, intermediate, middle, and area schools across Aotearoa New Zealand. Internationally recognised, the BTchLn(Primary) can open up teaching opportunities abroad too.

Transferable skills apply to roles outside of teaching eg, educational publishing, policy, advocacy, consultancy, community development, social work, and the police.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/students/subjects

Secondary Teacher Education

GradDipTchLn(Secondary), MTeachLn

Te Rāngai Ako me te Hauora | College of Education, Health and Human Development offers two internationally recognised qualifications for students who wish to train as secondary school teachers.

The Graduate Diploma in Teaching and Learning (Secondary) is a one-year graduate qualification for those who already hold a degree. The Graduate Diploma is currently offered on campus in Ōtautahi Christchurch with an intake in early February.

The Master of Teaching and Learning is a one-year postgraduate qualification for those who already hold a degree. Students complete a 180-point master’s degree within one calendar year of full-time study on campus.

This qualification focuses on practices that cater for diverse and priority learners’ needs in the Aotearoa New Zealand context.

Career opportunities

Graduates of these programmes will be eligible to apply for provisional registration as a secondary school teacher. This enables you to apply for teaching positions in Aotearoa New Zealand and many countries around the world, allowing you to travel and work in your chosen profession. Please contact the relevant authorities for international requirements.

Many UC graduates enjoy rewarding careers as secondary school subject teachers and many take on extra-curricular responsibilities within schools eg, managing sports teams, organising cultural exchanges or drama productions, mediation services, and so on. There are opportunities to become department or subject leaders and even enter school management.

Teaching also gives you entry into careers beyond the classroom; it is an excellent background for a wide range of jobs including careers in the public sector, human services, business, and industry training.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/students/subjects

Te Reo Māori

BA, BCom (minor only), CertArts, CertLang, DipLang

See also Māori and Indigenous Studies on page 93.

He taoka te reo

Iti kahuraki

Māpihi maurea.

The language is a treasure

Like a greenstone pendant

That which I strive to possess

And carry with me always.

As Aotearoa New Zealand seeks to become even more of a globally respected nation with solid social and political foundations, the need to revitalise and embrace te reo Māori as a living, everyday language is becoming even more important for people of all walks of life.

This discipline enables people to explore their identity as New Zealanders and to pass on their passion for this language of Aotearoa to others.

Te Reo Māori is a highly recommended language option for those who might work with Māori people; indigenous industries; or in education, public, or communications roles that require bicultural and multicultural competency.

Students majoring in other subject areas such as History, Sociology, Political Science and International Relations, Human Services, English, Education, Cultural Studies, Law, and Social Work often take Māori language courses to support their main field of study.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/students/subjects

Tāmaki wairua

Iti kahuraki

Māpihi maurea.

The spirit is a treasure

Like a greenstone pendant

That which I strive to possess

And carry with me always.

As Aotearoa New Zealand seeks to become even more of a globally respected nation with solid social and political foundations, the need to revitalise and embrace te reo Māori as a living, everyday language is becoming even more important for people of all walks of life.

This discipline enables people to explore their identity as New Zealanders and to pass on their passion for this language of Aotearoa to others.

Te Reo Māori is a highly recommended language option for those who might work with Māori people; indigenous industries; or in education, public, or communications roles that require bicultural and multicultural competency.

Students majoring in other subject areas such as History, Sociology, Political Science and International Relations, Human Services, English, Education, Cultural Studies, Law, and Social Work often take Māori language courses to support their main field of study.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/students/subjects

Te Reo Māori

BA, BCom (minor only), CertArts, CertLang, DipLang

See also Māori and Indigenous Studies on page 93.

He taoka te reo

Iti kahuraki

Māpihi maurea.

The language is a treasure

Like a greenstone pendant

That which I strive to possess

And carry with me always.

As Aotearoa New Zealand seeks to become even more of a globally respected nation with solid social and political foundations, the need to revitalise and embrace te reo Māori as a living, everyday language is becoming even more important for people of all walks of life.

This discipline enables people to explore their identity as New Zealanders and to pass on their passion for this language of Aotearoa to others.

Te Reo Māori is a highly recommended language option for those who might work with Māori people; indigenous industries; or in education, public, or communications roles that require bicultural and multicultural competency.

Students majoring in other subject areas such as History, Sociology, Political Science and International Relations, Human Services, English, Education, Cultural Studies, Law, and Social Work often take Māori language courses to support their main field of study.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/students/subjects

Te Reo Māori

BA, BCom (minor only), CertArts, CertLang, DipLang

See also Māori and Indigenous Studies on page 93.

He taoka te reo

Iti kahuraki

Māpihi maurea.

The language is a treasure

Like a greenstone pendant

That which I strive to possess

And carry with me always.

As Aotearoa New Zealand seeks to become even more of a globally respected nation with solid social and political foundations, the need to revitalise and embrace te reo Māori as a living, everyday language is becoming even more important for people of all walks of life.

This discipline enables people to explore their identity as New Zealanders and to pass on their passion for this language of Aotearoa to others.

Te Reo Māori is a highly recommended language option for those who might work with Māori people; indigenous industries; or in education, public, or communications roles that require bicultural and multicultural competency.

Students majoring in other subject areas such as History, Sociology, Political Science and International Relations, Human Services, English, Education, Cultural Studies, Law, and Social Work often take Māori language courses to support their main field of study.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/students/subjects

Te Reo Māori

BA, BCom (minor only), CertArts, CertLang, DipLang

See also Māori and Indigenous Studies on page 93.

He taoka te reo

Iti kahuraki

Māpihi maurea.

The language is a treasure

Like a greenstone pendant

That which I strive to possess

And carry with me always.

As Aotearoa New Zealand seeks to become even more of a globally respected nation with solid social and political foundations, the need to revitalise and embrace te reo Māori as a living, everyday language is becoming even more important for people of all walks of life.

This discipline enables people to explore their identity as New Zealanders and to pass on their passion for this language of Aotearoa to others.

Te Reo Māori is a highly recommended language option for those who might work with Māori people; indigenous industries; or in education, public, or communications roles that require bicultural and multicultural competency.

Students majoring in other subject areas such as History, Sociology, Political Science and International Relations, Human Services, English, Education, Cultural Studies, Law, and Social Work often take Māori language courses to support their main field of study.
Why study Te Reo Māori at UC?
- Our staff in Aotahi - School of Māori and Indigenous Studies operate as a whānau. We pride ourselves on being accessible in and out of classes to provide support and guidance for students.
- UC staff have expertise in aspects of language acquisition, language revitalisation, bilingual/immersion education, second language teaching pedagogy, change in the Māori language over time, and Māori English. Aotahi has offered regular wānanga reo (language immersion field trips) to local marae for its language students for the last 20 years.

Career opportunities
Careers are opening up as a result of the increasing role of Māori culture and society as a defining element of national culture. Aotearoa New Zealand will see this continue in the future, as a result of changing demographics, government policy, and social attitudes.

Whether you need it for a career in health, education, policy, government, law, tourism, or social services, the confidence and skills from a language degree can help you step up to the next level in your career.

Employment options for graduates are rapidly increasing in iwi and other Māori organisations. Graduates find work in research, teaching, archival, heritage and arts/cultural organisations, government organisations, and the wider community.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/students/subjects

Contact
Aotahi - School of Māori and Indigenous Studies
T: +64 3 369 3377
E: artsdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz

Tobyl Palmer
Ngāti Tūwharetoa, Te Arawa
Studying towards a Bachelor of Arts in English and Te Reo Māori

‘Te Reo Māori has been personally enriching, fun, and clearly supports my learning in English. My majors have forced me to write often and in a variety of different ways which I’ve found both challenging and enjoyable. Also, reading widely from different cultures, time periods and genres is really eye-opening. Be ready to read, read and read. Deeply, critically, and counter-culturally. To do well in Arts, diligence, focus, and drive are practically essential. Karawhiua!’

Tourism Marketing and Management
BC (minor only), BA (minor only)

Tourism Marketing and Management explores the growth of the contemporary tourism industry, and its vast impact on a country’s economy, environment, culture, residents, and on tourists themselves.

This minor subject focuses strongly on the development, management, and marketing of tourism, including issues of destination marketing and branding, impacts of tourism, Māori tourism, and insights into marketing practices in the hospitality and events sector.

UC’s focus on the management and marketing side of tourism is unique from other universities.

On a national level, Aotearoa New Zealand’s tourism industry is mostly composed of medium to small tourism businesses, so there is a growing need for graduates with managerial experience in tourism.

Why study Tourism Marketing and Management at UC?
- UC has several award-winning experts in marketing and tourism research, and the #1 ranking for marketing and tourism research in Aotearoa New Zealand (Te Amorangi Mātauranga Matua | Tertiary Education Commission 2012 PBRF assessment).
- UC’s tourism studies has a strong focus on the managerial and marketing aspects of the tourism industry, particularly on cultural and natural resources management in Aotearoa New Zealand, offering a unique background and skillset from graduates of other universities.
- As a minor subject, Tourism Marketing and Management students will be able to pair their studies with a major from the Bachelor of Commerce or the Bachelor of Arts that will develop their expertise in particular areas, for example with languages, in foreign policy, or digital marketing.
- Work integrated learning such as internships and industry projects are a key component of bachelor’s degree studies at UC, and students may also take on an international exchange experience with one of UC’s global partners.

Career opportunities
Graduates of Tourism Marketing and Management will have a strong background in tourism development, tourism marketing, and tourism management, making them ideal for managerial positions in tourism, events, and hospitality industries internationally.

Their experience in Aotearoa New Zealand tourism in particular working alongside local iwi and mana whenua will be highly valued in our national industry, which is in need for managers with bicultural expertise to grow our national economy, identity, and smaller tourism enterprises.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/students/subjects

Contact
Department of Management, Marketing and Entrepreneurship
T: +64 3 369 3888
E: studybusiness@canterbury.ac.nz

Tauwhitinga Māori: Māori Communication Strategy and Practice
BC
See page 70 for a description of this subject.
Register to attend and view the full programme online at www.canterbury.ac.nz/events/tours-and-events/open-days

The essential event to prepare you for 2019 study at UC!
Accommodation tours will also take place on Wednesday 10th and Friday 12th July.

Register to attend and view the full programme online at www.canterbury.ac.nz/events/tours-and-events/open-days

Don’t forget…

Key dates

UC Info Evenings by region — 2019 (for 2020 entry)

North Island
7 May Wellington
15 May Auckland
16 May Tauranga
28 May Hamilton
10 June Hawke’s Bay

South Island
20 May Invercargill
22 May Dunedin
30 May Timaru
5 June Christchurch
6 June Nelson

Key Dates — 2019–2020 (for 2020 entry)

11 July Ra Tomene | UC Open Day on campus
Anytime, up to four weeks prior to programme start Teacher Education applications for programme entry open
15 August UC Emerging Leaders and many other scholarship applications close
20 September Special applications for Performance courses due
27 September Applications for accommodation due (see pages 20-22)
1 October Applications to Enrol at UC open
15 November Special applications for Bachelor of Fine Arts Intermediate Year due
31 October First-year International Scholarships close (Students living overseas)
9 December Applications to Enrol due for first-year domestic students
31 January 2020 Special applications for MUSA 120 and MUSA 121 due

Where are we?

Access UC’s online maps through the QR code below for photos and more details of our extensive facilities and spacious campus.